

PCT

WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY ORGANIZATION
International Bureau



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification ⁷ :		A2	(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/12720
C12N 15/54, 9/10, 1/15, 1/19, 1/21, 5/10, A01K 67/027, A23D 9/00, A23L 1/29, A61K 31/20, 7/00			(43) International Publication Date: 9 March 2000 (09.03.00)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/19715		(81) Designated States: AU, BR, CA, CN, CZ, HU, IL, JP, KR, MX, NO, NZ, European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).	
(22) International Filing Date: 30 August 1999 (30.08.99)		Published <i>Without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report.</i>	
(30) Priority Data: 09/145,828 2 September 1998 (02.09.98) US			
(71) Applicant: ABBOTT LABORATORIES [US/US]; CHAD-0377/AP6D-2, 100 Abbott Park Road, Abbott Park, IL 60064-6050 (US).			
(72) Inventors: MUKERJI, Pradip; 1069 Arcaro Drive, Gahanna, OH 43230 (US). LEONARD, Amanda, Eun-Yeong; 581 Shadewood Court, Gahanna, OH 43230 (US). HUANG, Yung-Sheng; 2462 Danvers Court, Upper Arlington, OH 43220 (US). THURMOND, Jennifer; 3702 Adirondack, Columbus, OH 43231 (US). KIRCHNER, Stephen, J.; 1244 Three Forks Road, Westerville, OH 43081 (US). PARKER-BARNES, Jennifer, M.; 1311 Belcross Drive, New Albany, OH 43054 (US). DAS, Tapas; 936 Linkfield Drive, Worthington, OH 43085 (US).			
(74) Agents: BECKER, Cheryl, L. et al.; Abbott Laboratories, CHAD 0377/AP6D-2, 100 Abbott Park Road, Abbott Park, IL 60064-6050 (US).			
(54) Title: ELONGASE GENES AND USES THEREOF			
<p>The diagram illustrates the Fatty Acid Biosynthesis Pathway. It shows the conversion of various fatty acids through a series of enzymatic steps. Key components include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Enzymes: Elongase (ELO), Delta-5 desaturase (Δ5), Delta-6 desaturase (Δ6), Delta-9 desaturase (Δ9), Delta-12 desaturase (Δ12), Delta-15 desaturase (Δ15), Delta-17 desaturase (Δ17), and Delta-19 desaturase (Δ19). Pathways: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Linoleic acid (18:2n-6) is converted to gamma linolenic acid (18:3n-6) via Δ5. Gamma linolenic acid (18:3n-6) is converted to dihomogamma linolenic acid (DGLA) via Δ6. DGLA is converted to arachidonic acid (AA) via Δ9. Linoleic acid (18:2n-6) is converted to eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) via Δ12. EPA is converted to docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) via Δ15. Linoleic acid (18:2n-6) is converted to docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) via Δ17. Linoleic acid (18:2n-6) is converted to docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) via Δ19. Products: The final products shown are AA, EPA, DHA, and DGLA. 			
(57) Abstract			
<p>The subject invention relates to the identification of four genes involved in the elongation of polyunsaturated acids (i.e., "elongases") and to uses thereof. Two of these genes are also involved in the elongation of monounsaturated fatty acids. In particular, elongase is utilized in the conversion of gamma linolenic acid (GLA) to dihomogamma linolenic acid (DGLA) and in the conversion of DGLA or 20:4n-3 to eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA). DGLA may be utilized in the production of polyunsaturated fatty acids, such as arachidonic acid (AA), docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), EPA, adrenic acid, ω6-docosapentaenoic acid or ω3-docosapentaenoic acid which may be added to pharmaceutical compositions, nutritional compositions, animal feeds, as well as other products such as cosmetics.</p>			

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece	ML	Mali	TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	MN	Mongolia	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MR	Mauritania	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MW	Malawi	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MX	Mexico	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	NE	Niger	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NL	Netherlands	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NO	Norway	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NZ	New Zealand	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PT	Portugal		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	RO	Romania		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RU	Russian Federation		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	SD	Sudan		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SE	Sweden		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SG	Singapore		
EE	Estonia						

ELONGASE GENES AND USES THEREOF

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTIONTechnical Field

5 The subject invention relates to the identification of several genes involved in the elongation of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids (i.e., "elongases") and to uses thereof. In particular, the elongase enzyme is utilized in the conversion of one fatty acid to another. For example, elongase 10 catalyzes the conversion of gamma linolenic acid (GLA) to dihomo- γ -linolenic acid (DGLA, 20:3n-6) and the conversion of stearidonic acid (STA, 18:4n-3) to (n-3)-eicosatetraenoic acid (20:4n-3). Elongase also catalyzes the conversion of arachidonic acid (AA, 20:4n-6) to adrenic acid (ADA, 22:4n-6), 15 the conversion of eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA, 20:5n-3) to ω 3-docosapentaenoic acid (22:5n-3), and the conversion of α -linolenic acid (ALA, 18:3n-3) to 20:3n-3. DGLA, for example, may be utilized in the production of other polyunsaturated fatty acids (PUFAs), such as arachidonic acid (AA) which may be added 20 to pharmaceutical compositions, nutritional compositions, animal feeds, as well as other products such as cosmetics.

Background Information

The elongases which have been identified in the past differ 25 in terms of the substrates upon which they act. Furthermore, they are present in both animals and plants. Those found in mammals have the ability to act on saturated, monounsaturated and polyunsaturated fatty acids. In contrast, those found in plants are specific for saturated or monounsaturated fatty acids. Thus, in order to generate polyunsaturated fatty acids 30 in plants, there is a need for a PUFA-specific elongase.

In both plants and animals, the elongation process is believed to be the result of a four-step mechanism (Lassner et al., The Plant Cell 8:281-292 (1996)). CoA is the acyl carrier. Step one involves condensation of malonyl-CoA with a long-chain 5 acyl-CoA to yield carbon dioxide and a β -ketoacyl-CoA in which the acyl moiety has been elongated by two carbon atoms. Subsequent reactions include reduction to β -hydroxyacyl-CoA, dehydration to an enoyl-CoA, and a second reduction to yield the elongated acyl-CoA. The initial condensation reaction is not 10 only the substrate-specific step but also the rate-limiting step.

As noted previously, elongases, more specifically, those which utilize PUFAs as substrates, are critical in the production of long-chain polyunsaturated fatty acids which have 15 many important functions. For example, PUFAs are important components of the plasma membrane of a cell where they are found in the form of phospholipids. They also serve as precursors to mammalian prostacyclins, eicosanoids, leukotrienes and prostaglandins. Additionally, PUFAs are necessary for the 20 proper development of the developing infant brain as well as for tissue formation and repair. In view of the biological significance of PUFAs, attempts are being made to produce them, as well as intermediates leading to their production, efficiently.

25 A number of enzymes are involved in PUFA biosynthesis including elongases (elo) (see Figure 1). For example, linoleic acid (LA, 18:2- Δ 9,12 or 18:2n-6) is produced from oleic acid (OA, 18:1- Δ 9 or 18:1n-9) by a Δ 12 desaturase. GLA (18:3- Δ 6,9,12) is produced from linoleic acid by a Δ 6-desaturase. AA 30 (20:4- Δ 5,8,11,14) is produced from dihomoo- γ -linolenic acid (DGLA,

20:3- Δ 8,11,14) by a Δ 5-desaturase. As noted above, DGLA is produced from GLA by an elongase.

It must be noted that animals cannot desaturate beyond the Δ 9 position and therefore cannot convert oleic acid into linoleic acid. Likewise, α -linolenic acid (ALA, 18:3- Δ 9,12,15 or 18:3n-3) cannot be synthesized by mammals, since they lack Δ 15 desaturase activity. However, α -linolenic acid can be converted to stearidonic acid (STA, 18:4- Δ 6,9,12,15) by a Δ 6-desaturase (see PCT publication WO 96/13591; see also U.S. Patent No. 5,552,306), followed by elongation to (n-3)-eicosatetraenoic acid (20:4- Δ 8,11,14,17 or 20:4n-3) in mammals and algae. This polyunsaturated fatty acid (i.e., 20:4- Δ 8,11,14,17) can then be converted to eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA, 20:5- Δ 5,8,11,14,17) by a Δ 5-desaturase. Other eukaryotes, including fungi and plants, have enzymes which desaturate at carbons 12 (see PCT publication WO 94/11516 and U.S. Patent No. 5,443,974) and 15 (see PCT publication WO 93/11245). The major polyunsaturated fatty acids of animals therefore are either derived from diet and/or from desaturation and elongation of linoleic acid or α -linolenic acid.

In view of the inability of mammals to produce these essential long chain fatty acids, it is of significant interest to isolate genes involved in PUFA biosynthesis from species that naturally produce these fatty acids and to express these genes in a microbial, plant or animal system which can be altered to provide production of commercial quantities of one or more PUFAs. Consequently, there is a definite need for the elongase enzyme, the gene encoding the enzyme, as well as recombinant methods of producing this enzyme. Additionally, a need exists for oils containing levels of PUFA beyond those naturally present as well as those enriched in novel PUFAs. Such oils can only be made by isolation and expression of the elongase gene.

One of the most important long chain PUFAs, noted above, is arachidonic acid (AA). AA is found in filamentous fungi and can also be purified from mammalian tissues including the liver and the adrenal glands. As noted above, AA production from DGLA is catalyzed by a Δ5-desaturase, and DGLA production from γ-linolenic acid (GLA) is catalyzed by an elongase. However, until the present invention, no elongase had been identified which was active on substrate fatty acids in the pathways for the production of long chain PUFAs and, in particular, AA, eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA), adrenic acid, docosahexaenoic acid (DHA, 22:6n-3), ω3-docosapentaenoic acid (22:5n-3) or ω6-docosapentaenoic acid (22:5n-6).

Two genes appeared to be of interest in the present search for the elongase gene. In particular, the jojoba β-ketoacyl-coenzyme A synthase (KCS), or jojoba KCS (GenBank Accession # U37088), catalyzes the initial reaction of the fatty acyl-CoA elongation pathway (i.e., the condensation of malonyl-CoA with long-chain acyl-CoA (Lassner et al., The Plant Cell 8:281-292 (1996)). Jojoba KCS substrate preference is 18:0, 20:0, 20:1, 18:1, 22:1, 22:0 and 16:0. Saccharomyces cerevisiae elongase (ELO2) also catalyzes the conversion of long chain saturated and monounsaturated fatty acids, producing high levels of 22:0, 24:0, and also 18:0, 18:1, 20:0, 20:1, 22:0, 22:1, and 24:1 (Oh et al., The Journal of Biological Chemistry 272 (28):17376-17384 (1997); see also U.S. Patent No. 5,484,724 for a nucleotide sequence which includes the sequence of ELO2; see PCT publication WO 88/07577 for a discussion of the sequence of a glycosylation inhibiting factor which is described in Example V). The search for a long chain PUFA-specific elongase in Mortierella alpina began based upon a review of the homologies shared between these two genes and by expression screening for PUFA-elongase activity.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention relates to an isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 50% of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 6). This isolated sequence may be represented by SEQ ID NO:1. The sequence encodes a functionally active elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid or a monounsaturated fatty acid as a substrate. In particular, the sequence may be derived from a fungus of the genus Mortierella and may specifically be isolated from Mortierella alpina.

The present invention also includes a purified protein encoded by the above nucleotide sequence as well as a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids or monounsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 50% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of the purified protein encoded by the above nucleotide sequence.

Additionally, the present invention encompasses a method of producing an elongase enzyme comprising the steps of: a) isolating the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 6); b) constructing a vector comprising: i) the isolated nucleotide sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter; and c) introducing the vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of the elongase enzyme. The host cell may be a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell.

The prokaryotic cell may be, for example an E. coli cell, a cyanobacterial cell, or a B. subtilis cell. The eukaryotic cell may be, for example, a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell or a fungal cell. The fungal cell may be, for example, Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces spp., Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp.,

Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. or Pichia spp. In particular, the fungal cell may be a yeast cell such as Saccharomyces spp., in particular, Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Candida spp., Hansenula spp. or Pichia spp.

5 The invention also includes a vector comprising: a) a nucleotide sequence as represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 6) operably linked to b) a promoter, as well as a host cell comprising this vector. The host may be a prokaryotic cell or a eukaryotic cell. Suitable examples of prokaryotic cells include
10 E. coli, Cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis cells. Suitable examples of eukaryotic cells include a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell and a fungal cell. The fungal cell may be, for example, Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces spp., Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. and Pichia spp. In particular, the fungal cell may be, for example, a yeast cell such as, for example, Saccharomyces spp., in particular, Saccharomyces cerevisiae, Candida spp., Hansenula spp. and Pichia spp.

20 The present invention includes a plant cell, plant or plant tissue comprising the above-described vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of at least one fatty acid selected from the group consisting of a monounsaturated fatty acid and a polyunsaturated fatty acid by
25 the plant cell, plant or plant tissue. The polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, dihomoo- γ -linolenic acid (DGLA), 20:4n-3, and adrenic acid (ADA). The invention also includes one or more plant oils or fatty acids expressed by the plant cell, plant or plant tissue. Additionally, the present
30 invention encompasses a transgenic plant comprising the above-described vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence

of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of the transgenic plant.

Furthermore, the present invention includes a transgenic, non-human mammal whose genome comprises a DNA sequence encoding 5 an elongase operably linked to a promoter. The DNA sequence may be represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 6). The present invention also includes a fluid (e.g., milk) produced by the transgenic, non-human wherein the fluid comprises a detectable level of at least one elongase or products thereof such as, for example, 10 DGLA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, ADA and/or 20:4n-3 (see Figure 1).

Additionally, the present invention includes a method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of: a) isolating said nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 15 (Figure 6); b) constructing a vector comprising the isolated nucleotide sequence; c) introducing the vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of elongase enzyme encoded by the isolated nucleotide sequence; and d) exposing the expressed elongase enzyme to a "substrate" 20 polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert the substrate to a "product" polyunsaturated fatty acid. The substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, γ -linolenic acid (GLA), stearidonic acid (STA) and arachidonic acid (AA), and the product 25 polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA, respectively. The method may further comprise the step of exposing the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to at least one desaturase in order to convert the product polyunsaturated fatty 30 acid to "another" polyunsaturated fatty acid. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA. The another

polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, AA, eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA), $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, respectively, and the at least one desaturase is $\Delta 5$ -desaturase, with respect to production of AA or 5 EPA, and $\Delta 4$ -desaturase, with respect to production of $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid. The method may further comprise the step of exposing the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to 10 convert the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a "final" polyunsaturated fatty acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), AA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, or $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

Also, the present invention includes a nutritional 15 composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, and the final 20 polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3 and ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA, or $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid. The final 25 polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, adrenic acid, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid or $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid. The nutritional composition may be, for example, an infant formula, a dietary supplement or a dietary substitute and may be administered to a human or an animal and may be administered 30 enterally or parenterally. The nutritional composition may further comprise at least one macronutrient selected from the

group consisting of coconut oil, soy oil, canola oil, monoglycerides, diglycerides, triglycerides, glucose, edible lactose, electrodialysed whey, electrodialysed skim milk, milk whey, soy protein, protein hydrolysates, sunflower oil, safflower oil, corn oil, and flax oil. It may also comprise at least one vitamin selected from the group consisting of Vitamins A, C, D, E, and B complex and at least one mineral selected from the group consisting of calcium magnesium, zinc, manganese, sodium, potassium, phosphorus, copper, chloride, iodine, selenium and iron.

Additionally, the present invention encompasses a pharmaceutical composition comprising 1) at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method of claim 32, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The composition may be administered to a human or an animal. It may also further comprise at least one element selected from the group consisting of a vitamin, a mineral, a salt, a carbohydrate, an amino acid, a free fatty acid, a preservative, an excipient, an anti-histamine, a growth factor, an antibiotic, a diluent, a phospholipid, an antioxidant, and a phenolic compound. It may be administered enterally, parenterally, topically, rectally, intramuscularly, subcutaneously, intradermally, or by any other appropriate means.

The present invention also includes an animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, the another

polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, 5 and ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA, or $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, adrenic acid, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid or $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

Moreover, the present invention also includes a cosmetic 10 comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the above-described method, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid 15 produced according to the above-described method.

Additionally, the present invention includes a method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake or production of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to the patient the above nutritional composition 20 in an amount sufficient to effect prevention or treatment.

The present invention also includes an isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 35% of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 (Figure 22). This sequence may be represented by SEQ ID NO:2. The sequence 25 encodes a functionally active elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid as a substrate. This sequence may also be derived, for example, from a fungus of the genus Mortierella. In particular, it may be derived from M. alpina.

Additionally, the present invention includes a purified 30 protein encoded by the above nucleotide sequence as well as a

purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of the purified protein.

The present invention also includes a method of producing 5 an elongase enzyme as described above. The sequence inserted in the vector is represented by SEQ ID NO:2 (Figure 22). The host cell may be prokaryotic or eukaryotic. Suitable examples are described above.

The present invention also includes a vector comprising: a) 10 a nucleotide sequence as represented by SEQ ID NO:2 (Figure 22) operably linked to b) a promoter, as well as a host cell comprising this vector. Again, the host cell may be eukaryotic or prokaryotic. Suitable examples are described above.

The invention also includes a plant cell, plant or plant 15 tissue comprising the above vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid by the plant cell, plant or plant tissue. The polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ADA. Additionally, the invention includes one 20 or more plant oils or fatty acids expressed by the plant cell, plant or plant tissue.

Furthermore, the present invention also includes a transgenic plant comprising the above vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) of the vector results 25 in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of the transgenic plant.

The invention also includes a transgenic, non-human mammal whose genome comprises a DNA sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) encoding an elongase operably linked to a promoter. The invention also 30 includes a fluid produced by this transgenic, non-human mammal wherein the fluid comprises a detectable level of at least one elongase or products thereof.

The present invention also includes a method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of: a) isolating the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 (Figure 22); b) constructing a vector comprising the isolated 5 nucleotide sequence; c) introducing the vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of an elongase enzyme encoded by the isolated nucleotide sequence; and d) exposing the expressed elongase enzyme to a substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert the substrate to 10 a product polyunsaturated fatty acid. The substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, GLA, STA, or AA, the product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ω 6-docosapentaenoic acid, respectively. The method may further comprise the step of exposing the 15 expressed elongase enzyme to at least one desaturase in order to convert the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ADA, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA, or ω 6- 20 docosapentaenoic acid, respectively, and the at least one desaturase is Δ 5-desaturase with respect to production of AA or EPA, and Δ 4-desaturase with respect to production of ω 6- docosapentaenoic acid. The method may further comprise the step 25 of exposing the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to convert the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final polyunsaturated fatty acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, docosahexaenoic acid, AA, ω 6- 30 docosapentaenoic acid, or ω 3-docosapentaenoic acid.

The invention also includes a nutritional composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, the another 5 polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described with respect to SEQ ID NO:2. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group 10 consisting of, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3 and ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, AA, EPA, and ω 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of, for example, DHA, AA, ω 6- 15 docosapentaenoic acid, and ω 3-docosapentaenoic acid. The other attributes of the composition are the same as those described above with respect to administration, characterization, components, etc.

The present invention also includes a pharmaceutical 20 composition comprising 1) at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of noted above with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method 25 described above with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The characteristics of the above-described pharmaceutical composition (e.g., 30 administration, components, etc.) also apply to this composition.

The present invention also includes an animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of: the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described with respect to SEQ ID NO:2. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3 or ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA or ω 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, adrenic acid, ω 6-docosapentaenoic acid or ω 3-docosapentaenoic acid.

15 The invention also includes a cosmetic comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of: the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above with respect to SEQ ID NO:2, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above with respect to SEQ ID NO:2.

20 Additionally, the present invention includes a method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake or production of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to the patient the nutritional composition described directly above in an amount sufficient to effect the prevention or treatment.

25 Furthermore, the present invention includes an isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 35% of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43). This sequence may be that represented by SEQ ID

NO:3. This sequence encodes a functionally active elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid or a monounsaturated fatty acid as a substrate. The sequence is derived from a mammal such as, for example, a human.

5 The invention also includes a purified protein encoded by this nucleotide sequence. Also, the invention includes a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids or monounsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of this purified
10 protein.

Additionally, the invention includes method of producing an elongase enzyme comprising the steps of: a) isolating the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43); b) constructing a vector comprising: i) the isolated nucleotide
15 sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter; and c) introducing said vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of the elongase enzyme. The host cell may be the same as that described above with respect to the corresponding methods utilizing SEQ ID NO:1 or 2.

20 The invention also includes a vector comprising: a) a nucleotide sequence as represented by SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43) operably linked to b) a promoter, as well as a host cell comprising this vector. The host cell may be the same as that described above.

The invention also includes a plant cell, plant or plant
25 tissue comprising the above-described vector comprising SEQ ID NO:3, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of at least one fatty acid selected from the group consisting of a monounsaturated fatty acid and a polyunsaturated fatty acid by said plant cell, plant or plant
30 tissue. The polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3 or ADA. The invention also includes one or more

plant oils or acids expressed by the plant cell, plant or plant tissue.

The invention also includes a transgenic plant comprising the vector comprising SEQ ID NO:3, wherein expression of the 5 nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of the transgenic plant.

Additionally, the present invention includes a transgenic, non-human mammal whose genome comprises a human DNA sequence encoding an elongase operably linked to a promoter. The DNA 10 sequence is represented by SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43). The invention also includes a fluid produced by said transgenic, non-human mammal wherein said fluid comprises a detectable level of at least one elongase or products thereof.

The invention also encompasses a method for producing a 15 polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of: a) isolating the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43); b) constructing a vector comprising said nucleotide sequence; c) introducing the vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of elongase enzyme encoded 20 by the isolated nucleotide sequence; and d) exposing the expressed elongase enzyme to a substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert the substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid. The substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, GLA, STA or AA, and the product 25 polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ADA, respectively. The method may further comprise the step of exposing the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to at least one desaturase in order to convert the product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid. The product 30 polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3 and ADA, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA, and ω 6-docosapentaenoic acid, respectively,

and the at least one desaturase is $\Delta 5$ -desaturase with respect to production of AA or EPA and $\Delta 4$ -desaturase with respect to production of $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid. The method may further comprise the step of exposing the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to convert the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final polyunsaturated fatty acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, ADA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, and $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

The nutritional composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid which may be, for example, product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3, another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA, or $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, ADA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, or $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid. The other properties or characteristic of the nutritional composition (e.g., administration, components, etc.) as the same as those recited above with respect to the other nutritional compositions.

Moreover, the present invention also includes a pharmaceutical composition comprising 1) at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of: the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to

the method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the 5 method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3 and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The other properties of the composition (e.g., administration, additional components, etc.) are the same as those recited above with respect to the other pharmaceutical compositions.

10 The present invention also includes an animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of: the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above with respect to SEQ ID NO:3, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above with respect to SEQ ID NO:3, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above with respect to SEQ ID NO:3. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ADA. The polyunsaturated fatty acid 15 may be, for example, AA, EPA, or ω 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, ADA, ω 6-docosapentaenoic acid or ω 3-docosapentaenoic acid.

20

Also, the present invention includes a cosmetic comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting 25 of: the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above with respect to SEQ ID NO:3, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the 30 method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3.

A method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising

administering to the patient the nutritional composition recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:3 in an amount sufficient to effect the prevention or treatment.

Additionally, the present invention includes an isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 35% of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46). The sequence may be represented by SEQ ID NO:4. It encodes a functionally active elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid as a substrate. The sequence may be derived or isolated from a nematode of the genus Caenorhabditis and, in particular, may be isolated from C. elegans.

The present invention includes a purified protein encoded by the nucleotide sequence above. The invention also includes a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of the purified protein.

Additionally, the present invention includes a method of producing an elongase enzyme comprising the steps of: a) isolating the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46); b) constructing a vector comprising: i) the isolated nucleotide sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter; and c) introducing the vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of the elongase enzyme. The properties of the host cell are the same as those described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2 and SEQ ID NO:3.

The present include also encompasses a vector comprising: a) a nucleotide sequence as represented by SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46) operably linked to b) a promoter, as well as a host cell comprising this vector. The host cell has the same properties as those recited above in connection with the host cell recited above for SEQ ID NO:1, SEQ ID NO:2, and SEQ ID NO:3.

Moreover, the present invention includes a plant cell, plant or plant tissue comprising the above vector comprising SEQ ID NO:4, wherein expression of said nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid by 5 the plant cell, plant or plant tissue. The polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ADA. The invention also includes one or more plant oils or fatty acids expressed by this plant cell, plant or plant tissue.

The invention also includes transgenic plant comprising the 10 above vector including the nucleotide sequence corresponding to SEQ ID NO:4, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of the transgenic plant.

Additionally, the present invention includes a transgenic, 15 non-human mammal whose genome comprises a C. elegans DNA sequence encoding an elongase operably linked to a promoter. The DNA sequence may be represented by SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46). The invention also includes a fluid produced by the transgenic, non-human mammal of claim 187 wherein the fluid comprises a 20 detectable level of at least one elongase or products thereof.

The invention also includes a method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of: a) isolating the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46); b) constructing a vector comprising the isolated nucleotide 25 sequence; c) introducing the vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of an elongase enzyme encoded by the isolated nucleotide sequence; and d) exposing the expressed elongase enzyme to a substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert the substrate to a product 30 polyunsaturated fatty acid. The substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, GLA, STA, or AA, and the product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3,

or ADA, respectively. The method may further comprise the step of exposing the expressed elongase enzyme to at least one desaturase in order to convert said product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid. The product 5 polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3 or ADA, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA or $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, respectively, and the at least one desaturase is $\Delta 5$ -desaturase with respect to production 10 of AA or EPA, and $\Delta 4$ -desaturase with respect to production of $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid. The method may further comprise the 15 step of exposing the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to convert the another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final polyunsaturated fatty acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty 20 acid may be, for example, DHA, ADA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, or $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

The invention also includes a nutritional composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from 25 the group consisting of said the polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3, or ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA, or $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid. The final polyunsaturated fatty acid may 30 be, for example, DHA, ADA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, or $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid. The other characteristics of the

composition are the same as those recited for the nutritional compositions present above.

Additionally, the present invention includes a pharmaceutical composition comprising 1) at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of: the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4 and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier. The composition has the same properties (e.g., administration, added elements, etc.) as those described above with respect to the other pharmaceutical compositions.

The present invention also includes an animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4, and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4. The product polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DGLA, 20:4n-3 or ADA. The another polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, AA, EPA or ω 6-docosapentaenoic acid. The polyunsaturated fatty acid may be, for example, DHA, ADA, ω 6-docosapentaenoic acid or ω 3-docosapentaenoic acid.

Additionally, the present invention includes a cosmetic comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of the product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced

according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4, the another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method recited above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4 and the final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the 5 method described above in connection with SEQ ID NO:4.

Furthermore, the present invention encompasses a method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake or production of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to the patient the nutritional composition recited 10 with respect to SEQ ID NO:4 in an amount sufficient to effect the treatment or prevention.

All U.S. patents and publications referred to herein are hereby incorporated in their entirety by reference.

15

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

Figure 1 represents various fatty acid biosynthesis pathways. The role of the elongase enzyme (elo) should be noted.

Figure 2 represents the percent similarity and percent 20 identity between the amino acid sequences of jojoba KCS and ELO2.

Figure 3 represents the S. cerevisiae ELO2 sequence homologous to the jojoba KCS sequence (primer sequence underlined) of Figure 2.

25 Figure 4A shows the physical map of pRAE-2 containing the MAELO cDNA. Figure 4B represents the physical map of the constitutive expression vector, pRAE-5, used for elongase enzyme production in yeast.

Figure 5 represents a comparison of the nucleotide 30 sequences of clones pRAE-5 and pRAE-6.

Figure 6 illustrates the complete nucleotide sequence of Mortierella alpina elongase (MAELO).

Figure 7 represents the amino acid sequence of the Mortierella alpina elongase translated from MAELO (see Figure 6).

Figure 8 represents an amino acid sequence alignment among 5 3 elongases: S. cerevisiae ELO2 (GNS1), S. cerevisiae ELO3 (SUR4) and the translated MAELO sequence as shown in Figure 7.

Figure 9 represents a comparison between the nucleotide sequence MAELO and the nucleotide sequence of ELO2 from S. cerevisiae.

10 Figures 10A and 10B represents the PUFA elongase activity of MAELO expressed in baker's yeast.

Figure 11 illustrates the PUFA elongase activity of MAELO when co-expressed with the Δ5-desaturase cDNA from M. alpina to produce AA.

15 Figure 12 compares the PUFA elongase activity of MAELO to the overexpression of ELO2 from S. cerevisiae in baker's yeast.

Figures 13, 14 and 15 represent three separate comparisons of amino acid sequences derived from C. elegans nucleotide sequences in the GenEMBL database with the translated MAELO.

20 Figure 16 shows the comparison between amino acid translations of two different mammalian sequences in the GenEMBL database and the translated MAELO.

Figure 17 shows the comparison of a translated DNA sequence (see published PCT application WO 88/07577) with the amino acid 25 sequence derived from MAELO, which was detected during a database search.

Figure 18 shows the complete nucleotide sequence of the Δ5-desaturase from M. alpina.

Figure 19 represents the initial GC-FAME analysis of MAD708 30 pool. The detection of a DGLA (C20:3n-6) peak should be noted.

Figure 20 represents the PUFA elongase activity of the five MAD708 clones in yeast with GLA as substrate. All clones have apparent elongase activity.

Figure 21 represents the DNA sequencing analysis of plasmid 5 pRPB2. The analysis reveals an open reading frame of 957 bp in length.

Figure 22 shows the complete nucleotide sequence of the M. alpina cDNA, contained in the plasmid pRPB2, which is designated GLELO for its GLA elongase activity.

10 Figure 23 represents the amino acid sequence of the M. alpina elongase translated from GLELO (see Figure 22).

Figure 24 illustrates the n-6 PUFA elongase activity in an induced culture of 334(pRPB2) when supplemented with GLA.

15 Figure 25 represents the n-3 and n-6 PUFA elongase activity in an induced culture of 334(pRPB2) when supplemented with 25 μ m of other fatty acid substrates.

20 Figure 26A illustrates the elongase activity of GLELO with GLA as a substrate when co-expressed with the M. alpina Δ 5-desaturase cDNA to produce AA. Figure 26B illustrates the elongase activity of GLELO with STA as a substrate when co-expressed with the M. alpina Δ 5-desaturase cDNA to produce EPA.

Figure 27 illustrates the comparison between the translated GLELO sequence (see Figure 23) and the translated MAELO sequence (see Figure 7).

25 Figure 28 represents a comparison of the amino acid sequence of 4 elongases: the translated amino acid sequence of GLELO (see Figure 23), MAELO (see Figure 7), S. cerevisiae ELO2 (GNS1), and S. cerevisiae ELO3 (SUR4). The histidine box is underlined.

30 Figure 29 represents an alignment between translated MAELO sequence and translated putative human homologue HS1 sequence.

Figure 30 represents an alignment between the translated MAELO sequence and the translated putative human homologue HS2 sequence.

5 Figure 31 shows an alignment between the translated MAELO sequence and the translated putative mouse homologue MM2 sequence.

Figure 32 represents an alignment between the translated MAELO and the translated putative mouse homologue AI225632 sequence.

10 Figure 33 illustrates an alignment between the translated GLELO sequence and the translated human homologue AI815960 sequence.

Figure 34 shows an alignment between the translated GLELO sequence and the translated putative human homologue HS1
15 sequence.

Figure 35 represents an alignment between the translated GLELO sequence and the translated putative human homologue sequence from AC004050.

20 Figure 36 illustrates an alignment between the translated GLELO sequence and the translated putative mouse homologue MM2 sequence.

Figure 37 represents an alignment of the translated GLELO sequence and a translated putative mouse homologue AI225632 sequence.

25 Figure 38 illustrates an alignment of the translated GLELO sequence and a translated putative mouse homologue U97107.

Figure 39 represents an alignment of the translated GLELO sequence and a translated putative C. elegans U68749 (F56H11.4) homologue sequence.

30 Figure 40 shows an alignment between the translated MAELO sequence and a translated putative C. elegans U68749 (F56H11.4) homologue sequence.

Figure 41 represents an alignment between the translated GLELO sequence and a translated putative Drosophila melanogaster homologue sequence, DM1.

5 Figure 42 illustrates an alignment between the translated MAELO sequence and a translated putative Drosophila melanogaster homologue sequence, DM1.

Figure 43 illustrates the complete nucleotide sequence of a human elongase HSELO1.

10 Figure 44 represents the deduced amino acid sequence of the human elongase HSELO1.

Figure 45 illustrates the elongase activity (PUFA and others) of an induced culture of 334(pRAE-58-A1) when supplemented with GLA or AA.

15 Figure 46 shows the complete nucleotide sequence of the C. elegans elongase CEELO.

Figure 47 represents the deduced amino acid of C. elegans elongase CEELO.

20 Figure 48 illustrates the PUFA elongase activity of an induced culture of 334(pRET-21) and 334(pRET-22) when supplemented with GLA and AA.

Figure 49 represents the complete nucleotide sequence of the putative human elongase gene HS3.

Figure 50 illustrates the deduced amino acid sequence of the putative human elongase enzyme HS3.

25

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The subject invention relates to nucleotide and 30 corresponding amino acid sequences of two elongase cDNAs derived from Mortierella alpina, as well as to nucleotide and corresponding amino acid sequences of an elongase cDNA derived from a human and one derived from C. elegans. Furthermore, the

subject invention also includes uses of the cDNAs and of the proteins encoded by the genes. For example, the genes and corresponding enzymes may be used in the production of polyunsaturated fatty acids and/or monounsaturated fatty acids 5 such as DGLA, AA, ADA, EPA and/or DHA which may be added to pharmaceutical compositions, nutritional compositions and to other valuable products.

The Elongase Genes and Enzymes Encoded Thereby

10 As noted above, an elongase enzyme encoded by an elongase cDNA is essential in the production of various polyunsaturated fatty acids, in particular, 20-24 carbon PUFAs. With respect to the present invention, the nucleotide sequence of the isolated *M. alpina* elongase cDNA (MAELO) is shown in Figure 6, and the 15 amino acid sequence of the corresponding purified protein or enzyme encoded by this nucleotide sequence is shown in Figure 7. Additionally, the nucleotide sequence of the isolated GLA elongase cDNA (GLELO) is shown in Figure 22, and the amino acid sequence of the corresponding purified protein or enzyme encoded 20 by this nucleotide sequence is shown in Figure 23. The nucleotide sequence of the isolated human sequence 1 (HSELO1) elongase is shown in Figure 43, and the amino acid sequence of the corresponding purified protein or enzyme encoded by this sequence is shown in Figure 44. Furthermore, the nucleotide 25 sequence of the isolated *C. elegans* elongase cDNA (CEELO1) is shown in Figure 46, and the amino acid sequence of the corresponding purified protein or enzyme encoded thereby is shown in Figure 47.

As an example, the isolated elongases encoded by the cDNAs 30 of the present invention elongate GLA to DGLA or elongate STA to 20:4n-3 or elongate AA to ADA. The production of arachidonic acid from DGLA, or EPA from 20:4n-3, is then catalyzed by a Δ5-

desaturase. Thus, neither AA (or EPA), nor DGLA (or 20:4n-3) nor ADA (or ω 3-docosapentaenoic acid), can be synthesized without at least one elongase cDNA and enzyme encoded thereby.

It should be noted that the present invention also
5 encompasses nucleotide sequences (and the corresponding encoded
proteins) having sequences corresponding to (i.e., having
identity to) or complementary to at least about 50%, preferably
at least about 60%, and more preferably at least about 70% of
the nucleotides in SEQ ID NO:1 (i.e., the nucleotide sequence of
10 the MAELO cDNA described herein (see Figure 6)). Furthermore,
the present invention also includes nucleotide sequences (and
the corresponding encoded proteins) having sequences
corresponding to (i.e., having identity to) or complementary to
at least about 35%, preferably at least about 45%, and more
15 preferably at least about 55% of the nucleotides in SEQ ID NO:2
(i.e., the nucleotide sequence of the GLELO cDNA described
herein (see Figure 22)). Additionally, the present invention
also includes nucleotide sequences (and the corresponding
encoded proteins) having sequences corresponding to (i.e.,
20 having identity to) or complementary to at least about 35%,
preferably at least about 45%, and more preferably at least
about 55% of the nucleotides in SEQ ID NO:3 (i.e., the
nucleotide sequence of the human sequence 1 (HSEL01) cDNA
described herein (see Figure 43)). In addition, the present
25 invention also includes nucleotide sequences (and the
corresponding encoded proteins) having sequences corresponding
to (i.e., having identity to) or complementary to at least about
35%, preferably at least about 45%, and more preferably at least
about 55% of the nucleotides in SEQ ID NO:4 (i.e., the
30 nucleotide sequence of the C. elegans cDNA, CEELO1, described
herein (see Figure 46)). Such sequences may be derived from non-
Mortierella sources (e.g., a eukaryote (e.g., Thraustochytrium

spp. (e.g., Thraustochytrium aureum and Thraustochytrium roseum), Schizochytrium spp. (e.g., Schizochytrium aggregatum), Conidiobolus spp. (e.g., Conidiobolus nanodes), Entomophthora spp. (e.g., Entomophthora exitalis), Saprolegnia spp. (e.g., Saprolegnia parasitica and Saprolegnia diclina), Leptomitlus spp. (e.g., Leptomitlus lacteus), Entomophthora spp., Pythium spp., Porphyridium spp. (e.g., Porphyridium cruentum), Conidiobolus spp., Phytophthora spp., Penicillium spp., Coidosporium spp., Mucor spp. (e.g., Mucor circinelloides and Mucor javanicus), Fusarium spp., Aspergillus spp. and Rhodotorula spp.), a yeast (Dipodascopsis uninucleata), a non-mammalian organism such as a fly (e.g., Drosophila melanogaster) or Caenorhabditis spp. (e.g., Caenorhabditis elegans), or a mammal (e.g., a human or a mouse). Such sequences may be derived from species within the genus Mortierella, other than the species alpina, for example, Mortierella elongata, Mortierella exigua, Mortierella isabellina, Mortierella hygrophila, and Mortierella ramanniana, va. angulispera. Furthermore, the present invention also encompasses fragments and derivatives of the nucleotide sequences of the present invention (i.e., SEQ ID NO:1 (MAELO), SEQ ID NO:2 (GLELO), SEQ ID NO:3 (HSEL01) and SEQ ID NO:4 (CEELO1)), as well as of the sequences derived from non-Mortierella sources and having the above-described complementarity or correspondence/identity. Functional equivalents of the above-sequences (i.e., sequences having elongase activity) are also encompassed by the present invention.

For purposes of the present invention, "complementarity" is defined as the degree of relatedness between two DNA segments. It is determined by measuring the ability of the sense strand of one DNA segment to hybridize with the antisense strand of the other DNA segment, under appropriate conditions, to form a

double helix. In the double helix, wherever adenine appears in one strand, thymine appears in the other strand. Similarly, wherever guanine is found in one strand, cytosine is found in the other. The greater the relatedness between the nucleotide sequences of two DNA segments, the greater the ability to form hybrid duplexes between the strands of two DNA segments.

"Identity" between two nucleotide sequences is defined as the degree of sameness, correspondence or equivalence between the same strands (either sense or antisense) of two DNA segments. The greater the percent identity, the higher the correspondence, sameness or equivalence between the strands.

"Similarity" between two amino acid sequences is defined as the presence of a series of identical as well as conserved amino acid residues in both sequences. The higher the degree of similarity between two amino acid sequences, the higher the correspondence, sameness or equivalence of the two sequences. ("Identity" between two amino acid sequences is defined as the presence of a series of exactly alike or invariant amino acid residues in both sequences.)

The definitions of "complementarity", "identity", and "similarity" are well known to those of ordinary skill in the art.

The invention also includes a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated and monounsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 50% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequences of the above-noted proteins (see, e.g., Figure 7 (MAELO)) and which are, in turn, encoded by the above-described nucleotide sequences. Additionally, the present invention includes a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequences of the above-noted proteins (see, e.g., Figure 23 (GLELO)) and which are, in turn, encoded by the above-

described nucleotide sequences. Furthermore, the invention also includes a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated and monounsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequences of the above-noted 5 proteins (see, e.g., Figure 44 (HSELO1)) and which are, in turn, encoded by the above-described nucleotide sequences. Also, the present invention includes a purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequences of the above- 10 noted proteins (see, e.g., Figure 47 (CEELO1)) and which are, in turn, encoded by the above-described nucleotide sequences.

The present invention also encompasses an isolated nucleotide sequence which encodes PUFA elongase activity and that is hybridizable, under moderately stringent conditions, to 15 a nucleic acid having a nucleotide sequence corresponding or complementary to the nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 shown in Figure 6 (MAELO) and/or SEQ ID NO:2 shown in Figure 22 (GLELO) and/or SEQ ID NO:3 (HSELO1) shown in Figure 43 and/or SEQ ID NO:4 (CEELO1) shown in Figure 46. A nucleic acid 20 molecule is "hybridizable" to another nucleic acid molecule when a single-stranded form of the nucleic acid molecule can anneal to the other nucleic acid molecule under the appropriate conditions of temperature and ionic strength (see Sambrook et al., "Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Second Edition 25 (1989), Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York)). The conditions of temperature and ionic strength determine the "stringency" of the hybridization. "Hybridization" requires that two nucleic acids contain complementary sequences. However, depending on the stringency 30 of the hybridization, mismatches between bases may occur. The appropriate stringency for hybridizing nucleic acids depends on the length of the nucleic acids and the degree of

complementarity. Such variables are well known in the art. More specifically, the greater the degree of similarity or homology between two nucleotide sequences, the greater the value of T_m , melting temperature, for hybrids of nucleic acids having those sequences. For hybrids of greater than 100 nucleotides in length, equations for calculating T_m have been derived (see Sambrook et al., *supra*). For hybridization with shorter nucleic acids, the position of mismatches becomes more important, and the length of the oligonucleotide determines its specificity (see Sambrook et al., *supra*).

Production of the Elongase Enzyme

Once the gene encoding the elongase has been isolated, it may then be introduced into either a prokaryotic or eukaryotic host cell through the use of a vector, plasmid or construct.

The vector, for example, a bacteriophage, cosmid or plasmid, may comprise the nucleotide sequence encoding the elongase as well as any promoter which is functional in the host cell and is able to elicit expression of the elongase encoded by the nucleotide sequence. The promoter is in operable association with or operably linked to the nucleotide sequence. (A promoter is said to be "operably linked" with a coding sequence if the promoter affects transcription or expression of the coding sequence.) Suitable promoters include, for example, those from genes encoding alcohol dehydrogenase, glyceraldehyde-3-phosphate dehydrogenase, phosphoglucoisomerase, phosphoglycerate kinase, acid phosphatase, T7, TP1, lactase, metallothionein, cytomegalovirus immediate early, whey acidic protein, glucoamylase, and promoters activated in the presence of galactose, for example, GAL1 and GAL10. Additionally, nucleotide sequences which encode other proteins, oligosaccharides, lipids, etc. may also be included within the

vector as well as other regulatory sequences such as a polyadenylation signal (e.g., the poly-A signal of SV-40T-antigen, ovalbumin or bovine growth hormone). The choice of sequences present in the construct is dependent upon the desired
5 expression products as well as the nature of the host cell.

As noted above, once the vector has been constructed, it may then be introduced into the host cell of choice by methods known to those of ordinary skill in the art including, for example, transfection, transformation and electroporation (see
10 Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, 2nd ed., Vol. 1-3, ed. Sambrook et al., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989)). The host cell is then cultured under suitable conditions permitting expression of the PUFA which is then recovered and purified.

15 It should also be noted that one may design a unique triglyceride or oil if one utilizes one construct or vector comprising the nucleotide sequences of two or more cDNAs (e.g., MAELO, GLELO, HSELO1 and/or CEELO1). This vector may then be introduced into one host cell. Alternatively, each of the
20 sequences may be introduced into a separate vector. These vectors may then be introduced into two host cells, respectively, or into one host cell.

Examples of suitable prokaryotic host cells include, for example, bacteria such as Escherichia coli, Bacillus subtilis as
25 well as cyanobacteria such as Spirulina spp. (i.e., blue-green algae). Examples of suitable eukaryotic host cells include, for example, mammalian cells, plant cells, yeast cells such as Saccharomyces spp., Lipomyces spp., Candida spp. such as Yarrowia (Candida) spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Pichia spp.,
30 Trichoderma spp. or Hansenula spp., or fungal cells such as filamentous fungal cells, for example, Aspergillus, Neurospora

and Penicillium. Preferably, Saccharomyces cerevisiae (baker's yeast) cells are utilized.

Expression in a host cell can be accomplished in a transient or stable fashion. Transient expression can occur from introduced constructs which contain expression signals functional in the host cell, but which constructs do not replicate and rarely integrate in the host cell, or where the host cell is not proliferating. Transient expression also can be accomplished by inducing the activity of a regulatable promoter operably linked to the gene of interest, although such inducible systems frequently exhibit a low basal level of expression. Stable expression can be achieved by introduction of a construct that can integrate into the host genome or that autonomously replicates in the host cell. Stable expression of the gene of interest can be selected for through the use of a selectable marker located on or transfected with the expression construct, followed by selection for cells expressing the marker. When stable expression results from integration, the site of the construct's integration can occur randomly within the host genome or can be targeted through the use of constructs containing regions of homology with the host genome sufficient to target recombination with the host locus. Where constructs are targeted to an endogenous locus, all or some of the transcriptional and translational regulatory regions can be provided by the endogenous locus.

A transgenic mammal may also be used in order to express the enzyme of interest (i.e., the elongase) encoded by one or both of the above-described nucleotide sequences. More specifically, once the above-described construct is created, it may be inserted into the pronucleus of an embryo. The embryo may then be implanted into a recipient female. Alternatively, a nuclear transfer method could also be utilized (Schnieke et al.,

Science 278:2130-2133 (1997)). Gestation and birth are then permitted to occur (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,750,176 and U.S. Patent No. 5,700,671). Milk, tissue or other fluid samples from the offspring should then contain altered levels of PUFAs, as 5 compared to the levels normally found in the non-transgenic animal. Subsequent generations may be monitored for production of the altered or enhanced levels of PUFAs and thus incorporation of the gene or genes encoding the elongase enzyme into their genomes. The mammal utilized as the host may be 10 selected from the group consisting of, for example, a mouse, a rat, a rabbit, a pig, a goat, a sheep, a horse and a cow. However, any mammal may be used provided it has the ability to incorporate DNA encoding the enzyme of interest into its genome.

For expression of an elongase polypeptide, functional 15 transcriptional and translational initiation and termination regions are operably linked to the DNA encoding the elongase polypeptide. Transcriptional and translational initiation and termination regions are derived from a variety of nonexclusive sources, including the DNA to be expressed, genes known or 20 suspected to be capable of expression in the desired system, expression vectors, chemical synthesis, or from an endogenous locus in a host cell. Expression in a plant tissue and/or plant part presents certain efficiencies, particularly where the tissue or part is one which is harvested early, such as seed, 25 leaves, fruits, flowers, roots, etc. Expression can be targeted to that location with the plant by utilizing specific regulatory sequence such as those of U.S. Patent Nos. 5,463,174, 4,943,674, 5,106,739, 5,175,095, 5,420,034, 5,188,958, and 5,589,379, Alternatively, the expressed protein can be an enzyme which 30 produces a product which may be incorporated, either directly or upon further modifications, into a fluid fraction from the host plant. Expression of an elongase gene or genes, or antisense

elongase transcripts, can alter the levels of specific PUFAs, or derivatives thereof, found in plant parts and/or plant tissues. The elongase polypeptide coding region may be expressed either by itself or with other genes, in order to produce tissues
5 and/or plant parts containing higher proportions of desired PUFAs or in which the PUFA composition more closely resembles that of human breast milk (Prieto et al., PCT publication WO 95/24494). The termination region may be derived from the 3' region of the gene from which the initiation region was obtained
10 or from a different gene. A large number of termination regions are known to and have been found to be satisfactory in a variety of hosts from the same and different genera and species. The termination region usually is selected as a matter of convenience rather than because of any particular property.

15 As noted above, a plant (e.g., Glycine max (soybean) or Brassica napus (canola)), plant tissue, corn, potatoe, sunflower, safflower or flax may also be utilized as a host or host cell, respectively, for expression of the elongase enzyme(s) which may, in turn, be utilized in the production of
20 polyunsaturated fatty acids. More specifically, desired PUFAs can be expressed in seed. Methods of isolating seed oils are known in the art. Thus, in addition to providing a source for PUFAs, seed oil components may be manipulated through the expression of the elongase genes, as well as perhaps desaturase
25 genes, in order to provide seed oils that can be added to nutritional compositions, pharmaceutical compositions, animal feeds and cosmetics. Once again, a vector which comprises a DNA sequence encoding the elongase operably linked to a promoter, will be introduced into the plant tissue or plant for a time and
30 under conditions sufficient for expression of the elongase gene. The vector may also comprise one or more genes which encode other enzymes, for example, Δ4-desaturase, Δ5-desaturase, Δ6-

desaturase, $\Delta 8$ -desaturase, $\Delta 9$ -desaturase, $\Delta 10$ -desaturase, $\Delta 12$ -desaturase, $\Delta 13$ -desaturase, $\Delta 15$ -desaturase, $\Delta 17$ -desaturase and/or $\Delta 19$ -desaturase. The plant tissue or plant may produce the relevant substrate (e.g., DGLA, GLA, STA, AA, ADA, EPA, 5 20:4n-3, etc.) upon which the enzymes act or a vector encoding enzymes which produce such substrates may be introduced into the plant tissue, plant cell, plant, or host cell of interest. In addition, substrate may be sprayed on plant tissues expressing the appropriate enzymes. Using these various techniques, one 10 may produce PUFAs (e.g., n-6 unsaturated fatty acids such as DGLA, AA or ADA, or n-3 fatty acids such as EPA or DHA) by use of a plant cell, plant tissue, plant, or host cell of interest. It should also be noted that the invention also encompasses a 15 transgenic plant comprising the above-described vector, wherein expression of the nucleotide sequence of the vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in, for example, the seeds of the transgenic plant.

The substrates which may be produced by the host cell either naturally or transgenically, as well as the enzymes which 20 may be encoded by DNA sequences present in the vector, which is subsequently introduced into the host cell, are shown in Figure 1.

In view of the above, the present invention also encompasses a method of producing one of the elongase enzymes 25 described above comprising the steps of: 1) isolating the desired nucleotide sequence of the elongase cDNA; 2) constructing a vector comprising said nucleotide sequence; and 3) introducing said vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for the production of the elongase enzyme.

30 The present invention also encompasses a method of producing polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising exposing an acid to the elongase(s) produced as above such that the elongase

converts the acid to a polyunsaturated fatty acid. For example, when GLA is exposed to elongase, it is converted to DGLA. DGLA may then be exposed to $\Delta 5$ -desaturase which converts the DGLA to AA. The AA may then be converted to EPA by use of $\Delta 17$ -
5 desaturase which may be, in turn, converted to DHA by use of elongase and a $\Delta 4$ -desaturase. Alternatively, elongase may be utilized to convert 18:4n-3 to 20:4n-3 which may be exposed to $\Delta 5$ -desaturase and converted to EPA. Elongase may also be used to convert 18:3n-3 to 20:3n-3, which may be, in turn, converted
10 to 20:4n-3 by a $\Delta 8$ -desaturase. Thus, elongase may be used in the production of polyunsaturated fatty acids which may be used, in turn, for particular beneficial purposes. (See Figure 1 for an illustration of the many critical roles elongase plays in several biosynthetic pathways.)

15

Uses of the Elongase Gene and Enzyme Encoded Thereby

As noted above, the isolated elongase cDNAs and the corresponding elongase enzymes (or purified polypeptides) encoded thereby have many uses. For example, each cDNA and
20 corresponding enzyme may be used indirectly or directly in the production of polyunsaturated fatty acids, for example, DGLA, AA, ADA, 20:4n-3 or EPA. ("Directly" is meant to encompass the situation where the enzyme directly converts the acid to another acid, the latter of which is utilized in a composition (e.g.,
25 the conversion of GLA to DGLA)). "Indirectly" is meant to encompass the situation where a fatty acid is converted to another fatty acid (i.e., a pathway intermediate) by elongase (e.g., GLA to DGLA) and then the latter fatty acid is converted to another fatty acid by use of a non-elongase enzyme (e.g.,
30 DGLA to AA by $\Delta 5$ -desaturase)). These polyunsaturated fatty acids (i.e., those produced either directly or indirectly by

activity of the elongase enzyme) may be added to, for example, nutritional compositions, pharmaceutical compositions, cosmetics, and animal feeds, all of which are encompassed by the present invention. These uses are described, in detail, below.

5

Nutritional Compositions

The present invention includes nutritional compositions. Such compositions, for purposes of the present invention, include any food or preparation for human consumption including for enteral or parenteral consumption, which when taken into the body (a) serve to nourish or build up tissues or supply energy and/or (b) maintain, restore or support adequate nutritional status or metabolic function.

15 The nutritional composition of the present invention comprises at least one oil or acid produced by use of at least one elongase enzyme, produced using the respective elongase gene, and may either be in a solid or liquid form. Additionally, the composition may include edible macronutrients, 20 vitamins and minerals in amounts desired for a particular use. The amount of such ingredients will vary depending on whether the composition is intended for use with normal, healthy infants, children or adults having specialized needs such as those which accompany certain metabolic conditions (e.g., 25 metabolic disorders).

Examples of macronutrients which may be added to the composition include but are not limited to edible fats, carbohydrates and proteins. Examples of such edible fats include but are not limited to coconut oil, soy oil, and mono- and diglycerides. Examples of such carbohydrates include but are not limited to glucose, edible lactose and hydrolyzed starch. Additionally, examples of proteins which may be

utilized in the nutritional composition of the invention include but are not limited to soy proteins, electrodialysed whey, electrodialysed skim milk, milk whey, or the hydrolysates of these proteins.

5 With respect to vitamins and minerals, the following may be added to the nutritional compositions of the present invention: calcium, phosphorus, potassium, sodium, chloride, magnesium, manganese, iron, copper, zinc; selenium, iodine, and Vitamins A, E, D, C, and the B complex. Other such vitamins and minerals may
10 also be added.

The components utilized in the nutritional compositions of the present invention will be of semi-purified or purified origin. By semi-purified or purified is meant a material which has been prepared by purification of a natural material or by
15 synthesis.

Examples of nutritional compositions of the present invention include but are not limited to infant formulas, dietary supplements, dietary substitutes, and rehydration compositions. Nutritional compositions of particular interest
20 include but are not limited to those utilized for enteral and parenteral supplementation for infants, specialist infant formulae, supplements for the elderly, and supplements for those with gastrointestinal difficulties and/or malabsorption.

The nutritional composition of the present invention may
25 also be added to food even when supplementation of the diet is not required. For example, the composition may be added to food of any type including but not limited to margarines, modified butters, cheeses, milk, yogurt, chocolate, candy, snacks, salad oils, cooking oils, cooking fats, meats, fish and beverages.

30 In a preferred embodiment of the present invention, the nutritional composition is an enteral nutritional product, more preferably, an adult or pediatric enteral nutritional product.

This composition may be administered to adults or children experiencing stress or having specialized needs due to chronic or acute disease states. The composition may comprise, in addition to polyunsaturated fatty acids produced in accordance 5 with the present invention, macronutrients, vitamins and minerals as described above. The macronutrients may be present in amounts equivalent to those present in human milk or on an energy basis, i.e., on a per calorie basis.

Methods for formulating liquid or solid enteral and 10 parenteral nutritional formulas are well known in the art. (See also the Examples below.)

The enteral formula, for example, may be sterilized and subsequently utilized on a ready-to-feed (RTF) basis or stored in a concentrated liquid or powder. The powder can be prepared 15 by spray drying the formula prepared as indicated above, and reconstituting it by rehydrating the concentrate. Adult and pediatric nutritional formulas are well known in the art and are commercially available (e.g., Similac®, Ensure®, Jevity® and Alimentum® from Ross Products Division, Abbott Laboratories, 20 Columbus, Ohio). An oil or fatty acid produced in accordance with the present invention may be added to any of these formulas.

The energy density of the nutritional compositions of the present invention, when in liquid form, may range from about 0.6 25 Kcal to about 3 Kcal per ml. When in solid or powdered form, the nutritional supplements may contain from about 1.2 to more than 9 Kcals per gram, preferably about 3 to 7 Kcals per gm. In general, the osmolality of a liquid product should be less than 700 mOsm and, more preferably, less than 660 mOsm.

30 The nutritional formula may include macronutrients, vitamins, and minerals, as noted above, in addition to the PUFAs produced in accordance with the present invention. The presence

of these additional components helps the individual ingest the minimum daily requirements of these elements. In addition to the provision of PUFAs, it may also be desirable to add zinc, copper, folic acid and antioxidants to the composition. It is 5 believed that these substance boost a stressed immune system and will therefore provide further benefits to the individual receiving the composition. A pharmaceutical composition may also be supplemented with these elements.

In a more preferred embodiment, the nutritional composition 10 comprises, in addition to antioxidants and at least one PUFA, a source of carbohydrate wherein at least 5 weight % of the carbohydrate is indigestible oligosaccharide. In a more preferred embodiment, the nutritional composition additionally comprises protein, taurine, and carnitine.

15 As noted above, the PUFAs produced in accordance with the present invention, or derivatives thereof, may be added to a dietary substitute or supplement, particularly an infant formula, for patients undergoing intravenous feeding or for preventing or treating malnutrition or other conditions or 20 disease states. As background, it should be noted that human breast milk has a fatty acid profile comprising from about 0.15% to about 0.36% as DHA, from about 0.03% to about 0.13% as EPA, from about 0.30% to about 0.88% as AA, from about 0.22% to about 0.67% as DGLA, and from about 0.27% to about 1.04% as GLA. Thus, 25 fatty acids such as DGLA, AA, EPA and/or docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), produced in accordance with the present invention, can be used to alter, for example, the composition of infant formulas in order to better replicate the PUFA content of human breast milk or to alter the presence of PUFAs normally found in a non- 30 human mammal's milk. In particular, a composition for use in a pharmacologic or food supplement, particularly a breast milk substitute or supplement, will preferably comprise one or more

of AA, DGLA and GLA. More preferably, the oil blend will comprise from about 0.3 to 30% AA, from about 0.2 to 30% DGLA, and/or from about 0.2 to about 30% GLA.

PARENTERAL NUTRITIONAL COMPOSITIONS comprising from about 2
5 to about 30 weight percent fatty acids calculated as triglycerides are encompassed by the present invention. The preferred composition has about 1 to about 25 weight percent of the total PUFA composition as GLA (U.S. Patent No. 5,196,198). Other vitamins, particularly fat-soluble vitamins such as
10 vitamin A, D, E and L-carnitine can optionally be included. When desired, a preservative such as alpha-tocopherol may be added in an amount of about 0.1% by weight.

In addition, the ratios of AA, DGLA and GLA can be adapted for a particular given end use. When formulated as a breast
15 milk supplement or substitute, a composition which comprises one or more of AA, DGLA and GLA will be provided in a ratio of about 1:19:30 to about 6:1:0.2, respectively. For example, the breast milk of animals can vary in ratios of AA:DGLA:GLA ranging from 1:19:30 to 6:1:0.2, which includes intermediate ratios which are
20 preferably about 1:1:1, 1:2:1, 1:1:4. When produced together in a host cell, adjusting the rate and percent of conversion of a precursor substrate such as GLA and DGLA to AA can be used to precisely control the PUFA ratios. For example, a 5% to 10% conversion rate of DGLA to AA can be used to produce an AA to
25 DGLA ratio of about 1:19, whereas a conversion rate of about 75% to 80% can be used to produce an AA to DGLA ratio of about 6:1. Therefore, whether in a cell culture system or in a host animal, regulating the timing, extent and specificity of elongase expression, as well as the expression of other desaturases, can
30 be used to modulate PUFA levels and ratios. The PUFAs/acids produced in accordance with the present invention (e.g., AA and

DGLA) may then be combined with other PUFAs/acids (e.g., GLA) in the desired concentrations and ratios.

Additionally, PUFA produced in accordance with the present invention or host cells containing them may also be used as 5 animal food supplements to alter an animal's tissue or milk fatty acid composition to one more desirable for human or animal consumption.

Pharmaceutical Compositions

10 The present invention also encompasses a pharmaceutical composition comprising one or more of the fatty acids and/or resulting oils produced using at least one of the elongase cDNAs (i.e., MAELO, GLELO, HSELO1, or CEELO), in accordance with the 15 methods described herein. More specifically, such a pharmaceutical composition may comprise one or more of the acids and/or oils as well as a standard, well-known, non-toxic pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, adjuvant or vehicle such as, for example, phosphate buffered saline, water, ethanol, 20 polyols, vegetable oils, a wetting agent or an emulsion such as a water/oil emulsion. The composition may be in either a liquid or solid form. For example, the composition may be in the form of a tablet, capsule, ingestible liquid or powder, injectible, or topical ointment or cream. Proper fluidity can be 25 maintained, for example, by the maintenance of the required particle size in the case of dispersions and by the use of surfactants. It may also be desirable to include isotonic agents, for example, sugars, sodium chloride and the like. Besides such inert diluents, the composition can also include 30 adjuvants, such as wetting agents, emulsifying and suspending agents, sweetening agents, flavoring agents and perfuming agents.

Suspensions, in addition to the active compounds, may comprise suspending agents such as, for example, ethoxylated isostearyl alcohols, polyoxyethylene sorbitol and sorbitan esters, microcrystalline cellulose, aluminum metahydroxide, 5 bentonite, agar-agar and tragacanth or mixtures of these substances.

Solid dosage forms such as tablets and capsules can be prepared using techniques well known in the art. For example, PUFA's produced in accordance with the present invention can be 10 tableted with conventional tablet bases such as lactose, sucrose, and cornstarch in combination with binders such as acacia, cornstarch or gelatin, disintegrating agents such as potato starch or alginic acid, and a lubricant such as stearic acid or magnesium stearate. Capsules can be prepared by 15 incorporating these excipients into a gelatin capsule along with antioxidants and the relevant PUFA(s). The antioxidant and PUFA components should fit within the guidelines presented above.

For intravenous administration, the PUFA's produced in accordance with the present invention or derivatives thereof may 20 be incorporated into commercial formulations such as Intralipids™. The typical normal adult plasma fatty acid profile comprises 6.64 to 9.46% of AA, 1.45 to 3.11% of DGLA, and 0.02 to 0.08% of GLA. These PUFA's or their metabolic precursors can be administered alone or in combination with 25 other PUFA's in order to achieve a normal fatty acid profile in a patient. Where desired, the individual components of the formulations may be provided individually, in kit form, for single or multiple use. A typical dosage of a particular fatty acid is from 0.1 mg to 20 g (up to 100 g) daily and is 30 preferably from 10 mg to 1, 2, 5 or 10 g daily.

Possible routes of administration of the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention include, for example,

enteral (e.g., oral and rectal) and parenteral. For example, a liquid preparation may be administered, for example, orally or rectally. Additionally, a homogenous mixture can be completely dispersed in water, admixed under sterile conditions with 5 physiologically acceptable diluents, preservatives, buffers or propellants in order to form a spray or inhalant.

The route of administration will, of course, depend upon the desired effect. For example, if the composition is being utilized to treat rough, dry, or aging skin, to treat injured or 10 burned skin, or to treat skin or hair affected by a disease or condition, it may perhaps be applied topically.

The dosage of the composition to be administered to the patient may be determined by one of ordinary skill in the art and depends upon various factors such as weight of the patient, 15 age of the patient, immune status of the patient, etc.

With respect to form, the composition may be, for example, a solution, a dispersion, a suspension, an emulsion or a sterile powder which is then reconstituted.

The present invention also includes the treatment of 20 various disorders by use of the pharmaceutical and/or nutritional compositions described herein. In particular, the compositions of the present invention may be used to treat restenosis after angioplasty. Furthermore, symptoms of inflammation, rheumatoid arthritis, asthma and psoriasis may 25 also be treated with the compositions of the invention.

Evidence also indicates that PUFAs may be involved in calcium metabolism; thus, the compositions of the present invention may, perhaps, be utilized in the treatment or prevention of osteoporosis and of kidney or urinary tract stones.

30 Additionally, the compositions of the present invention may also be used in the treatment of cancer. Malignant cells have been shown to have altered fatty acid compositions. Addition of

fatty acids has been shown to slow their growth, cause cell death and increase their susceptibility to chemotherapeutic agents. Moreover, the compositions of the present invention may also be useful for treating cachexia associated with cancer.

5 The compositions of the present invention may also be used to treat diabetes (see U.S. Patent No. 4,826,877 and Horrobin et al., Am. J. Clin. Nutr. Vol. 57 (Suppl.) 732S-737S). Altered fatty acid metabolism and composition have been demonstrated in diabetic animals.

10 Furthermore, the compositions of the present invention, comprising PUFAs produced either directly or indirectly through the use of the elongase enzyme(s), may also be used in the treatment of eczema, in the reduction of blood pressure, and in the improvement of mathematics examination scores.

15 Additionally, the compositions of the present invention may be used in inhibition of platelet aggregation, induction of vasodilation, reduction in cholesterol levels, inhibition of proliferation of vessel wall smooth muscle and fibrous tissue (Brenner et al., Adv. Exp. Med. Biol. Vol. 83, p.85-101, 1976),

20 reduction or prevention of gastrointestinal bleeding and other side effects of non-steroidal anti-inflammatory drugs (see U.S. Patent No. 4,666,701), prevention or treatment of endometriosis and premenstrual syndrome (see U.S. Patent No. 4,758,592), and treatment of myalgic encephalomyelitis and chronic fatigue after

25 viral infections (see U.S. Patent No. 5,116,871).

Further uses of the compositions of the present invention include use in the treatment of AIDS, multiple sclerosis, and inflammatory skin disorders, as well as for maintenance of general health.

30 Additionally, the composition of the present invention may be utilized for cosmetic purposes. It may be added to pre-

existing cosmetic compositions such that a mixture is formed or may be used as a sole composition.

Veterinary Applications

5

It should be noted that the above-described pharmaceutical and nutritional compositions may be utilized in connection with animals (i.e., domestic or non-domestic), as well as humans, as animals experience many of the same needs and conditions as 10 humans. For example, the oil or acids of the present invention may be utilized in animal feed supplements, animal feed substitutes, animal vitamins or in animal topical ointments.

The present invention may be illustrated by the use of the following non-limiting examples:

15

Example I

Determination of Codon Usage in *Mortierella alpina*

20 The 5' end of 1000 random cDNA clones were sequenced from *Mortierella alpina* cDNA library. The sequences were translated in six reading frames using GCG (Genetics Computer Group (Madison, Wisconsin)) with the FastA algorithm (Pearson and Lipman, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 25 85:2444-2448 (1988)) to search for similarity between a query sequence and a group of sequences of the same type (nucleic acid or protein), specifically with the Swissprot database (GeneBio, Geneva, Switzerland). Many of the clones were identified as a putative housekeeping 30 gene based on protein sequence homology to known genes. Twenty-one *M. alpina* cDNA sequences which matched with known, housekeeping genes in the database were selected

(see Table 1 below). M. alpina codon bias table (see Table 2) was generated based on these 21 sequences as well as the full length M. alpina Δ5- (see Figure 18), Δ6-, and Δ12-desaturase sequences. Since the FastA alignment between the putative protein coded by the M. alpina cDNA sequence and the known protein sequence was weak in some areas, only the codons from areas of strong homology were used.

10

Table 1

Clone #	Match	# of bp	# of aa
193	Elongation factor 1-alpha	426	142
143	60S ribosomal protein L17	417	139
235	Actin I	360	120
299	40S ribosomal protein YS11	387	129
390	Ras-related protein rab-1a	342	114
65	40S ribosomal protein RP10	366	122
289	Ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme E2-16 KD	294	98
151	Ubiquinol-cytochrome C reductase	375	125
80	Initiation factor 5A-2	183	61
33	60S ribosomal protein L15	252	84

Table 1 (continued)

Clone #		Match	# of bp	# of aa
132	60S ribosomal protein L3-2	300	100	
198	Histone H3	285	95	
286	6-phosphogluconate dehydrogenase, decarboxylating	363	121	
283	40S ribosomal protein S22	261	87	
127	Elongation factor 2	231	77	
197	Actin, gamma	252	84	
496	40S ribosomal protein S16	270	90	
336	Histone H4	219	73	
262	Ubiquitin	228	76	
188	Guanine nucleotide-binding protein beta subunit-like protein	213	71	
81	Ubiquitin	228	76	
21	TOTAL	6252	2084	

5

Table 2

	Amino acid	Codon Bias	% used	Amino acid	Codon Bias	% used
10	Ala	GCC	63%	Lys	AAG	96%
	Arg	CGC	50%	Met	ATG	100%
	Asn	AAC	97%	Phe	TTC	78%
	Asp	GAC	65%	Pro	CCC	68%
15	Cys	TGC	87%	Ser	TCC	46%
	Gln	CAG	78%	Thr	ACC	78%
	Glu	GAG	85%	Trp	TGG	100%
	Gly	GGT	47%	Tyr	TAC	95%
	His	CAC	91%	Val	GTC	72%
20	Ile	ATC	72%	Stop	TAA	50%
	Leu	CTC	49%			

Example IICloning of a Full-length Elongase-like cDNA from *M. alpina*

5 The β -ketoacyl-coenzyme A synthase (KCS) from jojoba and the Saccharomyces cerevisiae elongase (ELO2) were aligned to determine an area of amino acid homology (see Figure 2). The codon bias was applied to the area of sequence corresponding to the homologous amino acids
10 between the two elongases, and primers were designed based on this biased sequence (see Figure 3). The cDNA was excised from the M11 *M. alpina* cDNA library (Knutzon et al., J. Biol. Chem. 273:29360-29366 (1998)), which contains approximately 6×10^5 clones with an average
15 insert size of 1.1 Kb. The excised cDNA was amplified with internal primer RO339 (5' -TTG GAG AGG AGG AAG CGA CCA CCG AAG ATG ATG- 3') and a vector forward primer RO317 (5' - CAC ACA GGA AAC AGC TAT GAC CAT GAT TAC G - 3'). Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) was carried out in
20 a 100 μ l volume containing: 300 ng of excised *M. alpina* cDNA library, 50 pmole each primer, 10 μ l of 10X buffer, 1 μ l 10 mM PCR Nucleotide Mix (Boehringer Mannheim Corp., Indianapolis, IN) and 1.0 U of Taq Polymerase.
Thermocycler conditions in Perkin Elmer 9600 (Norwalk,
25 CT) were as follows: 94°C for 2 mins., then 30 cycles of 94°C for 1 min., 58°C for 2 mins., and 72°C for 3 mins. PCR was followed by an additional extension at 72°C for 7 minutes.

30 The PCR amplified product was run on a gel, an amplified fragment of approximately 360 bp was gel purified, and the isolated fragment was directly sequenced using ABI 373A DNA Sequencer (Perkin Elmer,

Foster City, CA). The sequence analysis package of GCG was used to compare the obtained sequence with known sequences. The sequence was translated in all six reading frames in the GCG Analysis Program using the FastA 5 algorithm (Pearson and Lipman, *supra*). The Swissprot database (GeneBio, Geneva, Switzerland) of proteins was searched. This translated cDNA fragment was identified as a part of a putative elongase based on the homology of the putative protein sequence to the *S. cerevisiae* ELO2 10 (GNS1), having 41.3% identity in 63 amino acids.

New primers were designed based on the putative elongase sequence and the vector, pZL1 (Life Technologies, Inc., Gaithersburg, MD) sequence used to construct *M. alpina* cDNA library. The *M. alpina* excised 15 cDNA library was PCR amplified again using primers RO350 (5' -CAT CTC ATG CCG CCA TGG CCG CCG CAA TCT TG- 3'), which has an added *Bam*HI restriction site (underlined), and the vector reverse primer RO352 (5' -ACG CGT ACG TAA AGC TTG- 3') to isolate the full length *M. alpina* 20 elongase cDNA, using previously described conditions. The termini of the approximately 1.5 Kb PCR amplified fragment was filled-in with T4 DNA polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim Corp., Indianapolis, IN) to create blunt ends and cloned into the pCR-blunt vector (Invitrogen Corp., 25 Carlsbad, CA). This resulted in two clones, pRAE-1 and pRAE-2 (see Figure 4A). (Plasmid DNA pRAE-2 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209, on August 28, 1998, under the terms of the Budapest Treaty, 30 and was accorded deposit number ATCC 203166.) The elongase cDNAs from these vectors were cut out as an EcoRI fragment and cloned into the EcoRI digested pYX242

(Novagen, Madison, WI) vector. The clones pRAE-5 and pRAE-6 (see Figure 4B) have the elongase cDNAs from pRAE-1 and pRAE-2, respectively. (Plasmid DNA pRAE-5 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 5 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Virginia 20110-2209, on August 28, 1998, under the terms of the Budapest Treaty, and was accorded deposit number ATCC 203167.) The sequencing of pRAE-5 and pRAE-6 revealed that 5' untranslated region of the elongase gene in pRAE-5 is 16 10 bp shorter than that in pRAE-6 (see Figure 5). The complete *M. alpina* elongase cDNA sequence, designated MAELO was obtained from pRAE-2 (see Figure 6). Figure 7 is the amino acid sequence obtained from the translation of MAELO. The Swissprot database (GeneBio, Geneva, 15 Switzerland) was searched again, as previously described, with the translated MAELO: MAELO has 44.3% identity in 317 amino acids with *S. cerevisiae* GNS1(ELO2) and 44.7% identity in 318 amino acids with *S. cerevisiae* SUR4(ELO3). The FastA alignment among the three 20 elongases is shown in Figure 8. At the nucleotide level (see Figure 9), MAELO has 57.4% identity in 549 bp overlap with *S. cerevisiae* GNS1(ELO2) (GenBank Accession # S78624). However, the identity between the complete MAELO gene of 954 bp and *S. cerevisiae* GNS1(ELO2) is 25 33.0%.

Example III

Expression of *M. alpina* Elongase cDNA in Baker's Yeast

30 The constructs pRAE-5, and pRAE-6 were transformed into *S. cerevisiae* 334 (Hoveland et al., *Gene* 83:57-64 (1989)) and screened for elongase activity. The plasmid

pCGN7875 (Calgene LLC, Davis, CA) containing jojoba KCS gene in pYES2 vector (Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, CA) was used as a positive control. The substrate used to detect elongase activity in *M. alpina* elongase (MAELO) was GLA and that in jojoba KCS was oleic acid (OA). The negative control strain was *S. cerevisiae* 334 containing pYX242 vector. The cultures were grown for 40-48 hours at 25°C, in selective media (Ausubel et al., Short Protocols in Molecular Biology, Ch. 13, p. 3-5 (1992)), in the presence of a particular substrate. The expression of the jojoba KCS gene cloned in pYES2 was under the control of GAL1 promoter, while the promoter in pYX242 is TP1, which is constitutive. Hence, the 334(pCGN7875) and 334(pYES2) cultures were induced with galactose. The GC-FAME analysis of the lipid fraction of each cell pellet was performed as previously described (Knutzon et al., supra).

The elongase activity results from different experiments are provided in Figure 10A and 10B. The jojoba KCS elongates long chain monounsaturated fatty acids 18:1n-9 to 20:1n-9. The amino acid homology between the *M. alpina* elongase (MAELO) and the *S. cerevisiae* ELO2 and ELO3 suggested that the proteins encoded by these genes may have similar substrate specificity. The activity of the *M. alpina* elongase, elongation (MAELO) of long chain monounsaturated and saturated fatty acids, is seen in the conversion of 18:1n-9 to 20:1n-9 and also in the synthesis of 24:0. The control strain, 334(pYX242) has very little or no detectable amount of 20:1 and 24:0 (see Figure 10A). *M. alpina* elongase (MAELO) also acts on at least one PUFA, converting 18:3n-6(GLA) to 20:3n-6(DGLA). The percentage

of the 20:3n-6 in total lipid is higher in the strain 334 (pRAE-5) and 334 (pRAE-6) with the M. alpina elongase (MAELO) cDNA when compared to that in the control 334 (pYX242). The percentages of 20:3n-6 produced were 5 0.092% for 334 (pYX242) vs. 0.324% for 334 (pRAE-5) and 0.269% for 334 (pRAE-6) (shown in parenthesis in Figures 10A and 10B). This difference in the fatty acid profile is also seen in the total amount of 20:3n-6 produced. Only 0.226 μ g of 20:3n-6 was produced by 334 (pYX242) 10 while 334 (pRAE-5) and 334 (pRAE-6) produced 2.504 μ g of 20:3n-6 and 1.006 μ g of 20:3n-6, respectively. Also, when no substrate is added, the level of 20:3n-6 is not detectable.

Once 20:3n-6 is generated by the M. alpina elongase (MAELO), the Δ 5-desaturase can convert it to AA in the desired expression system. To test this hypothesis, the constructs pRAE-5 and pCGR-4 (a Δ 5-desaturase containing plasmid) were co-transformed into S. cerevisiae 334 and screened for AA production. The substrate used was 25 μ M 20 GLA (18:3n-6). If the M. alpina elongase (MAELO) is active in yeast, then the substrate will be converted to DGLA(20:3n-6), which the Δ 5-desaturase will convert to AA(20:4n-6). The results in Figure 11 confirm the production of AA and therefore, the activity of the M. alpina elongase (MAELO).

The expression of Δ 5-, Δ 6-, and Δ 12-desaturases, in yeast, along with the elongase, should result in the production of AA (see Figure 1) without the need for an exogenous supply of fatty acids.

Example IVA Comparison of the Expression of *M. alpina* Elongase cDNA MAELO and *S. cerevisiae* Elongase ELO2 in Baker's Yeast

5

The ELO2 gene encoding for the yeast elongase was cloned from an *S. cerevisiae* genomic library (Origene, Rockville, MD) using the primers R0514 (5' -GGC TAT GGA TCC ATG AAT TCA CTC GTT ACT CAA TAT G-3') and R0515 (5' -CCT GCC AAG CTT TTA CCT TTT TCT TCT GTG TTG AG-3') incorporating the restriction sites (underlined) *Bam*HI and *Hind*III (respectively). The ELO2 gene was cloned into the vector pYX242 at the *Bam*HI and *Hind*III sites, designated pRELO, transformed into the *S. cerevisiae* host 334 (Hoveland et al., supra) and screened for PUFA elongase activity. The vector plasmid was used as a negative control and 334(pRAE-5) was grown to compare the PUFA elongase activity. The cultures were grown as previously described with no galactose in the media and 25 µM GLA added as a substrate. Figure 12 shows that amount of 20:3n-6 or DGLA produced (elongated from 18:3n-6 or GLA) by 334(pRAE-5) was approximately 4 times the negative control containing the unaltered vector pYX242, while the two individual clones 334(pRELO-1) and 334(pRELO-2) were only twice the negative control. Additionally, when DGLA produced is expressed as a percent of the total lipids (shown in parenthesis, Figure 12), the clones 334(pRELO-1) and 334 (PRELO-2) produced 0.153% and 0.2% DGLA respectively, while 334(pYX242) produced 0.185% DGLA. Hence all these strains produced comparable percentages of DGLA. The strain 334(pRAE-5), however, produced 0.279% DGLA, an increase of 50.8% over 334(pYX242) (negative control). These data show that the *S. cerevisiae* elongase gene ELO2, even when overexpressed in yeast, does not elongate GLA to DGLA effectively. The *M. alpina* PUFA elongase activity is specific

for this conversion as evidenced by the higher amount of DGLA produced compared to the control, 334 (pYX242).

Example V

5 Identification of Elongases from Other Sources Using MAELO

The TFastA algorithm (Pearson and Lipman, supra) is used to search for similarity between a query peptide sequence and the database DNA sequence translated in each of the six reading 10 frames. Translated MAELO was used as the query for a TFastA search in GCG with the GenEMBL database (6/98) from GCG to identify other potential elongase sequences based on their amino acid similarity comparisons to translated MAELO. For example, 15 in Figures 13 and 14, two alignments are shown between translations of two different C. elegans sequences from chromosome III and MAELO. C. elegans DNA sequence (GenBank accession # Z68749) was annotated denoting similarity with GNS1 (ELO2), while the additional C. elegans DNA sequence (GenBank accession # U61954) was noted as similar to both GNS1 and SUR4 20 (ELO3). These are spliced DNA fragments in which the introns have been removed from the genomic sequence, and the exons assembled and translated. The amount of amino acid identity between the putative PUFA elongases from C. elegans and translated MAELO are around 30%. This would point towards a 25 common function in the fatty acid metabolism, e. g., a PUFA elongase. Figure 15 is another example of a translated C. elegans sequence (GenBank accession # AF003134) from chromosome III. The DNA sequence was identified that had DNA homology to the S. cerevisiae ELO2. Further inspection of this DNA sequence 30 and its amino acid translation determined that there was homology to translated MAELO. C. elegans, therefore, may contain a PUFA elongase.

Figure 16 shows the alignments of translated DNA sequences from mouse and human, respectively, with translated MAELO. The mouse sequence CIG30, GenBank accession # U97107, was isolated from brown adipose tissue and reported as being "similar to yeast SUR4 protein". As shown in Figure 16, amino acids numbered 130 to 152 in the U97107 translation contain a high degree of similarity to the translated MAELO. The human sequence, GenBank accession # AC004050, from chromosome 4 was from an HTGS (High Throughput Genome Sequence). There were no annotations contained with this sequence. However, translated AC004050 had 28.7% identity in 150 amino acids with translated MAELO. This gene fragment could be a fragment of a human PUFA elongase based on its amino acid similarity to translated MAELO.

Figure 17 shows the amino acid alignment of translated MAELO and a mammalian sequence (GenBank accession # I05465, PCT# WO 88/ 07577) which claims that the protein derived from expression of this sequence is a glycosylation inhibition factor. The amino acid identities between the two proteins, signifying that there could be related function, such as PUFA elongase activity.

These examples of other translated DNA sequences and their homology to the translated MAELO illustrate that any of the above examples could potentially be a PUFA elongase. These examples are not inclusive of all the possible elongases. However, use of MAELO or its amino acid translation as a query for database searches can identify other genes which have PUFA elongase activities.

In an effort to isolate additional PUFA elongase genes from M. alpina, a conventional plaque hybridization method was used to screen an M. alpina cDNA library made in a lambda vector. The DNA probe was generated based on MAELO nucleotide sequence and was used to screen the M7+8 M. alpina cDNA library made in a λ Ziplox vector (Knutzon et al., J. Biol. Chem. 273:29360-29366 (1998)).

To make the DNA probe for screening the library, the MAELO cDNA was digested with *Nsp*I and *Pvu*I restriction endonucleases. 10 Three small DNA fragments, with an average size of approximately 300 bp, were produced and used as probes. The rationale for using a mixture of fragmented MAELO cDNA was based on the assumption that there might be a common region or domain in the amino acid sequence which is conserved among various PUFA 15 elongases present in M. alpina. Using MAELO DNA probes, the cDNA library was screened by a plaque hybridization technique according to standard protocol (Sambrook et al., Molecular Cloning, 2nd Ed., Cold Spring Harbor, 1989).

Briefly, 50,000 primary clones were plated and transferred 20 to nylon membranes. The membranes were denatured and hybridized with alpha 32 P-dCTP-labelled MAELO DNA probes overnight in the hybridization buffer which contained 20% formamide, 0.2% PVP, BSA, Ficoll, 0.1% SDS and 0.5 M NaCl. The filters were washed with 0.5X SSC at 37 °C and exposed to X-ray film for 25 autoradiography. This procedure was repeated three times. Four clones (designated as F1, F2, F3, and F4) which hybridized repeatedly were picked and suspended in SM buffer (Sambrook et al., supra) containing 7% DMSO.

The largest open reading frame of each candidate was 30 subcloned into yeast expression vector pYX242 (Novagen, Inc., Madison, Wisconsin). The cDNA clones F1 and F3 were subcloned into pYX242 at the EcoRI site while F2 and F4 were subcloned at

NcoI/HindIII sites. The recombinant pYX242 containing each candidate was transformed into SC334 (Hoveland et al., supra) for expression in yeast. To determine the elongase activity, as well as substrate specificity, SC334 containing each cDNA clone 5 was grown in minimal media lacking leucine in the presence of 25 μ M of GLA substrate as described in Example III. The fatty acid analysis was performed as described in Knutzon et al. (J. Biol. Chem. 273:29360-29366 (1998)). The results indicated that none of these four cDNA clones showed any significant activity in 10 converting GLA to DGLA. Thus, the hybridization approach appeared to be unsuccessful in identifying additional PUFA elongases.

Example VII

15 Construction of Direct cDNA Expression Library of *M. alpina* in Yeast

To identify PUFA elongase genes other than MAELO, a different approach was taken to screen the *M. alpina* cDNA 20 library. In particular, since Baker's yeast is incapable of producing long chain PUFAs due to the absence of respective desaturases and elongases, an attempt was made to construct an expression cDNA library of *M. alpina* in *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*. The vector pYES2 (Novagen, Inc., Madison, 25 Wisconsin), containing the GAL1 promoter, was chosen for the expression of cDNA library in *S. cerevisiae*.

The conventional way by which a cDNA library is made (i.e. transformation of cDNA/vector ligated DNA mixture into host cells) is difficult in yeast because the transformation 30 efficiency by direct electroporation of ligated DNA mix is very low compared to the efficiency of purified supercoiled plasmid DNA. However, the major advantage of this method is to avoid

amplification of primary clones which happens when the library is made in E. coli as an intermediate. Due to the limitation in the number of colonies to be screened, it was decided to first optimize the efficiency of transformation in different S. 5 cerevisiae strains using cDNA/vector ligated mix. The best results were obtained with a yield of $4-5 \times 10^5$ transformants per μg of ligated DNA in S. cerevisiae strain SC334 (Hoveland et al., supra).

To make a direct M. alpina cDNA expression library in yeast 10 total RNA was isolated from the fungus. M. alpina fungus (ATCC # 32221) was plated onto cornmeal agar (Difco Laboratories, Detroit, MI) and grown at room temperature for 3-4 days. Once fungus growth was visible, it was inoculated into 50 ml of potato dextrose broth and shaken at room temperature very slowly 15 to formulate spores. Once spores were visible, the 50 ml culture was inoculated into a 1 liter culture of potato dextrose, and spores were grown for 72 hours. After filtering through sterile gauze, the cells were immediately frozen into liquid nitrogen for future RNA extraction. Total RNA was 20 prepared from 36 g of cell pellet using the hot phenol/LiCl extraction method (Sambrook et al., supra). The cell pellets were homogenized in a 10 mM EDTA, 1% SDS and 200 mM sodium acetate, pH 4.8 solution. Phenol and chloroform were added to the homogenates, and the aqueous layer was extracted. The 25 aqueous layer was back extracted one more time with phenol and chloroform. Then an equal volume of 4 M lithium chloride was added. The samples were ethanol precipitated on ice for 3 hours, and pellets were obtained by centrifugation. The RNA pellets were washed with 70% ethanol and resuspended in DEPC 30 treated water. Total RNA was quantitated by spectrophotometry and visualized by agarose gel electrophoresis to confirm the

presence of 28S and 18S ribosomal bands. Approximately, 15 mg of total RNA were obtained from 36 gram of cell pellet.

The library was constructed according to the standard protocol (Sambrook et. al., Molecular Cloning, 2nd Ed.. Cold Spring Harbor, 1989). Messenger RNA was prepared from the total RNA using oligo dT cellulose affinity purification. Messenger RNA was reverse transcribed with oligo dT primer containing a *Xho*I restriction site using AMV reverse transcriptase. Following first strand cDNA synthesis, the second strand of cDNA was synthesized by adding *E. coli* DNA polymerase, *E. coli* DNA ligase and RNase H.

The *Eco*RI adaptor was ligated into the blunt-ended cDNA by T4 DNA ligase. The cDNA sample was kinased using T4 polynucleotide kinase and digested with *Xho*I, diluted with column buffer and passed through a Sephadryl S-400 column. The DNA samples were eluted by high salt buffer. Samples containing DNA from 400-5,000 bps were pooled and used for ligation into a pYES2 vector (Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, CA). The cDNA was ligated into the *Eco*RI/*Xho*I digested pYES2 vector using T4 DNA ligase. A large scale ligation reaction was carried out since a large amount of the ligated DNA (2-3 µg) is required in direct transformation of yeast.

To transform yeast cells directly with the cDNA/pYES2 ligated mixture, competent SC334 cells were prepared using the LiAc TRAFO method (Gietz et. al., Mol. Cell. Biol, 5: 255-269, 1995). Briefly, fresh culture of SC334 from the plate was inoculated into 50 ml YPD medium. The culture was grown at 30 °C with shaking until the OD at 600 had reached 1.0. Thirty ml of this starter was inoculated into 300 ml of YPD liquid medium and incubated with shaking until the cell number of the culture reached ~ 3-5 x 10⁶ cell/ml (approximately 3-4 h). The cells were harvested and washed with sterile water. The entire cell

pellet was resuspended in 1.5 ml of freshly prepared 1X TE/LiAc (0.1M LiAc). These cells were used immediately for the transformations.

Seven hundred and fifty microliters of competent SC334
5 cells were aliquoted into 15 ml falcon tubes. Approximately 2 ug of cDNA/pYES2 ligated DNA were added to the cells along with carrier DNA and mixed gently. Three milliliters of sterile 40% PEG/LiAc was added to the cells and mixed gently but thoroughly. The cells were incubated at 30 °C for 30 min with shaking and
10 subsequently given heat shock at 42 °C for 15 min. The cells were cooled, pelleted, and resuspended in 5 ml of 1X TE. A 100 ul aliquot of the above cells was plated onto fifty 150 mm selective agar plates lacking uracil (Ausubel et al., supra) and incubated at 30 °C for 3 days. A total of 8×10^5 primary clones
15 were obtained. Five colonies were pooled in 1 ml minimal media lacking uracil (Ausubel et al., supra) and glycerol added to prepare stocks. A total of 5,000 pools were made for screening.

Example VIII

20 MAD (M. alpina Direct) Screening in Yeast

The quality of the library was analyzed by determining the average size of the cDNAs in the library. Since the screening of the library was based on the expression of the cDNA, it was
25 important to determine the average size of the cDNA present in the library. The expression library containing the longest cDNAs would be the best appropriate choice to isolate full-length cDNAs of interest. To this end, randomly selected pools were plated onto selective agar plates, as described in Example
30 VII, to obtain individual colonies. Forty different yeast colonies were randomly picked, and each colony was inoculated into 5 ml of selective liquid medium lacking uracil (as

described in Example VII) and grown, while shaking, for 24 hours at 30 °C. Plasmid DNA was extracted from these colonies by the bead beating method (Hoffman et al., Gene 57:267 (1987)) adapted as follows:

5 Pellets from 5 ml of culture were lysed in 0.5 ml of a 100 mM NaCl, 10 mM Tris, pH 8.0, 1 mM EDTA and 0.1% SDS solution. Sterile 0.5 mm glass beads of equal volume were added and manually vortexed for 3 minutes. Two hundred microliters of the same buffer were added, and the mixture was vortexed for an
10 additional minute. The samples were centrifuged on high for 2 minutes, and cytoplasmic extract was then transferred to a fresh tube. An equal volume of phenol/CHCl₃ was added to the sample, vortexed and centrifuged again for 2 minutes. The aqueous layer was re-extracted twice and precipitated with 0.3 M sodium
15 acetate and approximately 2.5 volumes of ethanol for 30 minutes at -20 °C. The precipitates were washed with 70% ethanol and resuspended in water. To eliminate RNA and any protein contamination, the plasmid DNAs isolated from 40 different samples were further purified using the QIAprep Spin Miniprep
20 Kit according to the manufacturer's protocol (Qiagen Inc., Valencia, CA). The plasmid DNA samples were then restricted with *Eco*RI and *Xba*I restriction endonucleases to release the cDNA fragment, and the digest was analyzed on 1% agarose gel.
The results indicated that the majority of the cDNAs of the
25 direct library varied in length from 0.8 Kb to 1.5 Kb.

 To screen the library, the glycerol stocks were thawed and approximately 0.5 ml was added to 5 ml of liquid selective media lacking uracil (Ausubel et al., supra) and grown at 30°C for 24 hours. The culture was then transferred into 50 ml of liquid
30 selective medium lacking uracil with 2% galactose and 25 µM GLA (substrate for the elongase enzyme) for 24 hours at 25 °C with shaking. The GC-FAME analysis of the lipid content in the cell

pellet of each induced culture was performed as previously described (Knutzon et al., supra). The MAELO (pRAE-5 in pYX242 grown in selective media lacking leucine) was used as a positive control in each batch run. MAELO had consistently been able to 5 convert 1.5% of GLA to DGLA (see Example III).

Example IX

Identification of a cDNA Encoding a Potential PUFA Elongase

10

After screening and analyzing approximately 750 individual pools by GC-FAME analysis, as described in Example VIII, one pool of five colonies (i.e., MAD708) appeared to have significant enzymatic activity in converting GLA to DGLA. This 15 activity was found to be approximately 5 fold higher than the M. alpina elongase activity (MAELO) in terms of DGLA/GLA ratio (Figure 19). This pool was tested again under identical assay conditions to confirm the initial findings. The repeat experiment showed 9.5% conversion of GLA to DGLA and was again 20 around 5 fold higher than M. alpina elongase activity (MAELO). These results strongly indicated that the MAD708 pool contained around 5 fold higher than M. alpina elongase activity (MAELO). Since MAD708 was a pool of five different clones, it was necessary to isolate the individual cDNA clone which encoded for 25 elongase activity from this pool. To do this, the original MAD708 glycerol stock was plated onto a selective media agar plate lacking uracil (Ausubel et al., supra). Thirty individual colonies were picked and grown in liquid selective medium, lacking uracil with 2% galactose, as previously described in Example VIII, in the presence of GLA. The cell pellet obtained 30 from each culture was then subjected to fatty GC-FAME analysis (Knutzon et al., supra) along with a positive control of 334

(pRAE-5) (MAELO in pYX242). The fatty acid analysis from the 30 individual clones from the MAD708 expression pool in yeast revealed that 5 of the 30 clones showed elongase activity in converting GLA to DGLA. The fatty acid profiles of the active 5 clones MAD708-2, MAD708-10, MAD708-18, MAD708-19 and MAD708-30 are shown in Figure 20. As shown in this Figure, MAD708-2, 10, and 30 produced the most DGLA, approximately 25 fold more than MAELO (pRAE-5). These 3 converted in the range of 41% to 49% of GLA to DGLA. Other clones, MAD708-18 and MAD708-19, converted 8% 10 and 21% of GLA to DGLA, respectively. All MAD708 clones converted a higher percentage of GLA to DGLA with respect to MAELO encoded elongase (3.4%).

15

Example XCharacterization of cDNAs Encoding Elongase

Plasmid DNA was extracted from SC334 yeast clones (MAD708 pool) that showed significant GLA specific elongase activity by 20 the bead beating method, as described in Example VIII. To determine the size of the cDNA insert, PCR was performed using each plasmid DNA obtained from positive elongase clones as a template. The forward primer R0541 (5'- GAC TAC TAG CAG CTG TAA TAC -3') and the reverse primer R0540 (5'- GTG AAT GTA AGC GTG 25 ACA TAA -3') are in the multicloning site of the pYES2 vector and were used to amplify the cDNA insert within the EcoRI and XhoI sites. PCR reaction was performed in a 50 µl volume containing 4 µl of plasmid DNA, 50 pmole of each primer, 5 µl of 10X buffer, 1 µl 10 µM PCR Nucleotide Mix (Boehringer Mannheim Corp., Indianapolis, IN) and 0.5 µl of High Five Taq polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim, Indianapolis, IN). The amplification was carried out as follows: 2 mins. denaturation at 94 °C, then 94

°C for 1 min, 55 °C for 2 mins., and 72 °C for 3 mins. for 30 cycles, and 7 mins. extension at 72 °C at the end of the amplification. Analysis of PCR amplified products on a 1% agarose gel showed the sizes of the elongase cDNAs to be around 5 1.0 - 1.2 Kb. The plasmid DNAs, containing the potential elongase cDNAs, were designated as pRPB2, pRPB10, pRPB18, pRPB19, and pRPB30. Since the cDNA library was made in the pYES2 vector at the EcoRI and XhoI sites, the size of the cDNA present in each plasmid was further confirmed by digesting the 10 above plasmids with EcoRI and XhoI.

The plasmid DNAs isolated from yeast were re-amplified in E. coli for long-term storage of the cDNA clones as well as for DNA sequencing. E. coli TOP10 (Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, CA) cells were transformed with the pRPB recombinant plasmids 15 according to the manufacturer's protocol. The transformants obtained from each plasmid DNA were inoculated into LB containing ampicillin (50 µg/ml) and grown overnight at 37 °C with shaking. Plasmid DNAs were isolated from these cultures by using QIAprep Spin Miniprep (Qiagen Inc., Valencia, CA) 20 according to the manufacturer's protocol. The purified plasmid DNAs were then used for sequencing from both 5' and 3' ends. The DNA sequencing was performed by using a 373A Stretch ABI automated DNA sequencer (Perkin Elmer, Foster City, CA) according to the manufacturer's protocol. Primers used for 25 sequencing were the forward primer R0541 (5'- GAT TAC TAG CAG CTG TAA TAC -3') and the reverse primer R0540 (5'- GTG AAT GTA AGC GTG ACA TAA -3') contained in the multicloning sites of the pYES2 vector. The obtained nucleotide sequences were transferred to Sequencher software program (Gene Codes 30 Corporation, Ann Arbor, MI) for analysis. The DNA sequence analysis revealed that all five elongase cDNAs contained the identical nucleotide sequence with a common overlap of 301

nucleotides. Each DNA sequence contains a putative start site at the beginning of the 5' end and a stop codon with poly A tail at the end of the 3' site. To further confirm the DNA sequence, internal forward primers R0728 (5'- GAG ACT TTG AGC 5 GGT TCG -3') and R0730 (5'- TCT CTG CTG CGT TGA ACT CG -3'), along with reverse primers R0729 (5'- AAA GCT CTT GAC CTC GAA C -3') and R0731 (5'- AAC TTG ATG AAC GAC ACG TG -3') were designed within the cDNA, and used for sequencing of pRPB2, since this candidate possessed the highest elongase activity.

10 The entire nucleotide sequence was analyzed by the Sequencher program (Figure 21), and the longest open reading frame deduced from the entire cDNA sequence in pRPB2 appeared to be 957 bp in length (Figure 22). The deduced open reading frame was then translated into the corresponding amino acid sequence, and the 15 predicted sequence is shown in Figure 23. The elongase encoded by the cDNA (pRPB2) identified from *M. alpina* appears to be a 318 amino acid long protein which is nearly identical in size with translated MAELO. This new elongase cDNA was designated as "GLELO" and its encoded protein has been named "GLA elongase".

20 Plasmid DNA pRPB2 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, Virginia 20110-2209 on July 22, 1999 under the terms of the Budapest Treaty. It was accorded ATCC Deposit # PTA-402.

25

Example XIBiochemical Characterization of GLA Elongase (GLELO)A. Confirmation of GLA Elongase Activity

To further confirm the activity of the GLA elongase encoded by the pRPB2 recombinant plasmid, elongase activity screening 30 was repeated on the yeast clone SC334 containing pRPB2 plasmid. This experiment was also conducted to assure consistent lipid extraction and to detect the activity of GLA elongase by

averaging four independent experiments. The S. cerevisiae 334 glycerol stock containing pRPB2 was plated onto minimal media agar plates lacking uracil. Individual colonies were randomly picked and grown in minimal medium lacking uracil, as described 5 in Example VIII. The four independent cultures were combined, and a 5 ml aliquot was used as an inoculum for four separate 50 ml cultures. The cultures were then grown in the presence of GLA and were subjected to fatty acid analysis along with a negative control of S. cerevisiae 334 containing pYES2, as 10 described in Example VIII. The average elongase activity from four independent cultures of 334(pRPB2) with 25 μ M GLA is shown in Figure 24. The GLA elongase activity of each of the four independent samples of 334(pRPB2) appeared to be consistent with an average conversion of 62% GLA to DGLA.

15

B. Determination of GLELO Substrate Specificity for GLA Elongase

To analyze the substrate specificity of the GLA elongase, the culture of 334(pRPB2) was tested with different fatty acid substrates besides GLA (e.g., SA(18:0), OA(18:1), LA(18:2n-6), 20 AA(20:4n-6), ADA(22:4n-6), ALA(18:3n-3), STA(18:4n-3), and EPA(20:5n-3)). Under identical assay conditions, the only other substrate utilized by the elongase enzyme was STA, a fatty acid from the n-3 pathway. GLA elongase was able to convert 73% of STA to 20:4n-3 (Figure 25). From these experiments, it can be 25 concluded that the GLA elongase has substrate specificity for both GLA and STA, indicating that it possesses elongase activity along both the n-6 and n-3 pathways.

C. Co-expression of Fungal GLELO and $\Delta 5$ -Desaturase Gene in Yeast

30

Once DGLA (20:3n-6) is produced by the GLA elongase, the $\Delta 5$ -desaturase can convert it to AA (20:4n-6) in a desired co-expression system. This scheme, as depicted in Figure 1, can be

tested by co-transforming *S. cerevisiae* 334 with plasmids pRPE2 and pRPE31 (the recombinant plasmid pYX242 containing a Δ5-desaturase cDNA (Figure 18) cloned at the EcoRI site. The co-transformed yeast cultures were supplemented with 25μM GLA and analyzed for AA synthesis. If both elongase and Δ5-desaturase enzymes are expressed, the GLA substrate will be converted to DGLA, which will then be converted to AA. The results in Figure 26A indicate that the sequential action of GLA elongase and Δ5-desaturase on GLA substrate resulted in an average conversion of 27% GLA to AA. Therefore, the GLA elongase has the ability to work with other enzymes in the n-6 PUFA synthetic pathway to produce desirable fatty acids.

To determine whether the above conversion is also true in n-3 pathways, the similar co-expression experiments were carried out in the presence of 25 μM STA. Again, if both enzymes are expressed, the STA substrate will be converted to 20:4n-3 which will then be converted to EPA (20:5n-3) by the Δ5-desaturase. Figure 26B shows the results in which the production of EPA (approx. 40%) is observed. Once again, the GLA elongase demonstrates its ability to work with Δ5-desaturase in the n-3 pathway to produce desirable fatty acids.

Example XII

Sequence Comparison Between GLELO and Other Fungal Elongases

The sequence analysis package of GCG (see Example I) was used to compare the GLELO sequence with known protein sequences. The nucleotide sequence of GLELO open reading frame was first translated into amino acid sequence that was used as a query sequence to search Swissprot database (see Example I) using the FastA algorithm (see Example I). Based on amino acid sequence similarity, the best matches were found with *S. cerevisiae* YJT6

(an EST with unknown annotation) with 33.9% identity in 189 amino acid overlap, S. cerevisiae ELO2 (GNS1) with 25.8% identity in 295 amino acid overlap, and S. cerevisiae ELO3 (SUR4) with 25.2% identity in 313 amino acid overlap. The FastA 5 alignment of GLELO with MAELO showed 30.9% identity in 275 amino acids (Figure 27). GCG Pileup program creates a multiple sequence alignment from a group of related sequences using progressive, pairwise alignments (see Example I), and was used with the elongases described above. The Pileup results indicate 10 that there are many conserved regions among the elongases including a putative histidine box, which is underlined (Knutzon et. al., J. Biol. Chem. 273: 29360-29366, 1998) (Figure 28). Thus, although GLELO has similarity with MAELO, the difference 15 in their encoded elongases may presumably be due to their substrate preference. GLA elongase can convert a higher percentage of GLA to DGLA than M. alpina elongase. In addition, MAELO expression in S. cerevisiae showed elongation of saturated and monounsaturated fatty acids in addition to GLA elongation to DGLA (see Example III).

20

Example XIIIIdentification of M. alpina MAELO Homologues in Mammals

25 The MAELO translated sequence was used to search the Unified Human Transcript Database of Abbott Laboratories, 100 Abbott Park Rd., Abbott Park, Illinois 60064. This database was searched using Basic Local Alignment Search Tool (BLAST) (Altschul et al., Nuc. Acids Res. 25:3389-3402 (1997)) which "is 30 a set of similarity search programs designed to explore all of the available sequence databases regardless of whether the query is a protein or DNA." Specifically, the tblastn algorithm was

used (i.e., a protein query search to a nucleotide database translated in six reading frames). The contig (CC) sequences in the Unified Human Transcript Database are consensus sequences representing groups of expressed sequence tags (EST) cDNAs

5 derived from the public domain and from the Incyte LIFESEQ™ database of ESTs (Incyte Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 3174 Porter Drive, Palo Alto, CA 94304) that are clustered together on the basis of defined sequence homology, and assembled on the basis of sequence overlap. Two sequences from this database,

10 CC067284R1 and CC1484548T1 had 28% identity in 242 amino acid overlap and 28.6% identity in 266 amino acid overlap, respectively, with the translated MAELO sequence. The two derived and edited sequences were designated as hs1 and hs2, respectively, and copied into the sequence analysis software

15 package of GCG (see Example I). The translated MAELO sequence was aligned with translated HS1 (28.5% identity in 242 amino acids) and HS2 (28.2% identity in 266 amino acids) cDNA sequences using the FastA algorithm, as shown in Figures 29 and 30, respectively. HS1 cDNA nucleotide sequence also had 86.9%

20 identity in 844 bp with the I05465 nucleotide sequence (see Example V). The translated HS2 cDNA sequence had 100% identity with the amino acid sequence from GenBank with accession number W74824 (see published PCT application WO9839448).

The National Center for Biotechnology Information (NCBI at

25 <http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/>) was used to conduct database searches using tblastn with the 28 amino acid sequence (DTIFIILRKQKLIFLHWYHHITVLLYSW) translated from AC004050 (a human sequence identified in a TFastA search, see Example V). This amino acid sequence contains a histidine box (underlined), which

30 has a noted motif of desaturases (Knutzon et al., *supra*), and both PUFA elongases, MAELO and GLELO (see Figure 28). A translated mouse sequence shown previously in Example V (GenBank

Accession #U97107) and a translated C. elegans sequence (GenBank Accession # U41011) had the highest matches with this 28 amino acid query. The NCBI mouse EST database was searched again with tblastn, using translated U41011 as a query. An additional 5 mouse sequence was identified (GenBank Accession #AF014033.1), annotated as "putative involvement in fatty acid elongation." Three longer sequences (GenBank Accession #'s AA591034, AA189549, and AA839346) were identified through a tblastn search of the mouse EST database with translated AF014033.1 and 10 combined into one sequence designated as mm2. The FastA alignment (see Example I) of translated mm2 and MAELO is shown in Figure 31. Another related, but not identical mouse sequence (GenBank Accession #AI225632), was also identified in a tblastn search of the mouse EST database with AF014033.1. The FastA 15 alignment with translated AI225632 to MAELO is shown in Figure 32. The percent identity for both translated MM2 and AI 225632 with translated MAELO is 30.4% in 191 and 115 amino acid overlap, respectively. The level of amino acid identity with translated MAELO with these two translated mouse sequences 20 identifies them as putative homologues of PUFA elongases.

Example XIV

Identification of M. alpina GLELO Homologues in Mammals

25 The TFastA algorithm, which compares a protein sequence to the database DNA sequence translated in each of the six reading frames, was used with translated GLELO as the query. The GenEMBL database from GCG was used to identify other potential 30 elongase sequences based on their amino acid similarity to translated GLELO. Three human sequences were found to have matches with the GLELO amino acid sequence. These sequences

have GenBank accession numbers 1) AI815960, 2) AL034374, and 3) AC004050. AI815960, a Homo sapien EST sequence, has 40.3% identity in 144 amino acid overlap with translated GLELO (see Figure 33). A translated region of the human genomic sequence 5 AL034374, derived from chromosome VI has 46.7% identity in a 60 amino acid overlap with translated GLELO. This homologous region in AL034374 appeared to be a part of the HS1 amino acid sequence which was shown to have homology with translated MAELO (see Example XIII). Therefore, HS1 sequence has similarity with 10 both MAELO (see Figure 29) as well as GLELO (see Figure 34). A translated region of a human genomic sequence AC004050 from chromosome IV has 34.8% identity in 89 amino acid overlap with translated GLELO (see Figure 35). The amino acid identities between GLELO and these human sequences indicate that the 15 proteins derived from these human sequences could have related function, such as PUFA elongase activity.

To identify a mouse cDNA similar to GLELO, TFastA searches were performed with the GenEMBL database using translated GLELO as a query. From the TFastA searches, the three mouse sequences 20 with the highest matches to translated GLELO were identified: (GenBank accession numbers 1) AF104033, 2) AI595258, and 3) U97107). AF104033 is annotated as "MUEL protein having putative fatty acid elongase with homology to yeast ELO3 (SUR4)" and is a part of the sequence of MM2. The MM2 sequence was initially 25 derived from AF104033 mouse sequence, but the entire MM2 sequence was finally obtained through further mouse EST database searches and also shown to have homology with translated MAELO (see Example XIII and Figure 31).. When this MM2 amino acid sequence was aligned with translated GLELO sequence using FastA, 30 a 34.6% identity in 211 amino acid overlap was found (see Figure 36) indicating that MM2 also has homology with GLELO. AI595258 is a mouse cDNA clone having 5' similarity with yeast ELO3

elongase and is part of mouse EST cDNA AI225632. The AI225632 mouse sequence, which is a longer sequence than AI595258, was shown to have similarity with translated MAELO (see Figure 32). The AI225632 was also aligned with the translated GLELO, and the 5 FastA alignment is shown in Figure 37. A 35.3% identity in 199 amino acid overlap has been found. The third sequence, U97107, a mouse sequence, was annotated as "similar to yeast ELO3 (SUR4) gene." The FastA alignment of translated GLELO with U97107 is shown in Figure 38 where a 23.7% identity in 279 amino acid 10 overlap was found. Previously, a region of U97107 was also found to have a high degree of homology with MAELO based on a FastA alignment (see Example V and Figure 16).

The above searches clearly indicate that the same human and mouse sequences were obtained by using either MAELO or GLELO as 15 a query.

Example XV

Identification of *M. alpina* GLELO and MAELO Homologues in Other PUFA Producing Organisms

20 A) *Caenorhabditis elegans*:

A putative amino acid sequence deduced from a chromosomal sequence of *C. elegans* (GenBank Accession # U41011) was able to identify a partial sequence contained in the mouse MM2 putative 25 PUFA elongase which has amino acid similarity with both GLA elongase (GLELO) and *M. alpina* elongase (MAELO). It was therefore conceivable that *C. elegans* homologues of GLELO or MAELO might be present in the nematode database. The putative amino acid sequences derived from GLELO and MAELO sequences were 30 used as queries independently to search the nematode databases. A BLAST search (see Example XIII) was performed on wormpep16 (blastp compares an amino acid query sequence against a

nucleotide sequence database) and wormpep 16cDNAs (tblastn) databases which are predicted proteins and cDNAs obtained from the C. elegans genome sequencing project or EST's and their corresponding cDNA sequences, respectively. These sequence data 5 were produced by the C. elegans Sequencing group, carried out jointly by the Sanger Centre and Genome Sequencing Center, and can be obtained from <ftp://ftp.sanger.ac.uk/pub/> databases/wormpep/. At least seven putative C. elegans translated sequences were identified by their amino acid 10 sequence homology to the translated amino acid sequence of both GLELO and MAELO. The GenBank Accession #'s of those genomic sequences containing the deduced amino acids were identified as Z19154, U68749 (2 deduced proteins (F56H11.4 and F56H11.3 (wormpep Accession #'s)), U41011, U61954 (2 deduced proteins 15 (F41H10.7 and F41H10.8 (wormpep Accession #'s)), and Z81058. Those underlined were identified in a previous search using translated MAELO as query (see Example V). As an example, the FastA amino acid alignments of translated U68749 (F56H11.4) with translated GLELO and MAELO are shown in Figures 39 and 40. 20 Translated U68749 (F56H11.4) has 25-30% identity with both M. alpina elongase and GLA elongase in approximately a 200 amino acid overlap (see Figures 39 and 40). For all seven translated putative C. elegans cDNAs, the FastA alignments to translated GLELO was between 25-30% identity in a 200 amino acid overlap, 25 while the identity was 26-34% in at least a 188 amino acid overlap for translated MAELO. The alignment similarities indicate that either translated GLELO or MAELO can be used to identify potential genes from C. elegans with elongase activity.

30 B) Drosophila melanogaster:

The translated deduced cDNA from the genomic sequence U41011 (C. elegans) had its highest match with a Drosophila

melanogaster EST, accession number AI134173 in a blastn search (compares a nucleotide query sequence against a nucleotide database) of the "other ESTs" database through NCBI (see Example XIII) and was assembled with an overlapping DNA EST fragment, 5 accession number AI517255. The translated DNA fragment DM1, derived from the two overlapping sequences was aligned with translated GLELO as well as MAELO (see Figures 41 and 42) using FastA in GCG (see Example I). The alignments showed 27.2% identity with GLA elongase in a 206 amino acid overlap and 30% 10 identity with M. alpina elongase in a 237 amino acid overlap. Thus, based on amino acid similarity, the DM1 could be a potential homologue to GLELO or MAELO having PUFA elongase-like activity. Moreover, using DNA sequences of GLELO and MAELO as queries for database searches, homologues with PUFA elongase 15 activity from Drosophila can be identified.

Example XVI

Cloning and Expression of A Human PUFA Elongase Homologue

Many potential PUFA elongase sequences were identified 20 based on their amino acid similarities to translated GLELO and/or MAELO. To determine the potential elongase activities of these sequences, the cDNA encoding the full length protein is then identified, cloned, and expressed, as demonstrated in the present example.

25 Primers R0719 (5' -GGT TCT CCC ATG GAA CAT TTT GAT GCA TC- 3') and R0720 (5' -GGT TTC AAA GCT TTG ACT TCA ATC CTT CCG- 3') were designed based on the putative HS1 sequence, and used to amplify the human liver Marathon-Ready cDNA (Clontech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, California). The polymerase 30 Chain Reaction (PCR) was carried out in a 50 μ l volume containing: 5 μ l of human liver Marathon-Ready cDNA, 50 pmole each primer, 1 μ l 10 mM PCR Nucleotide Mix (Boehringer Mannheim

Corp., Indianapolis, IN), 5 μ l 10 X buffer and 1.0 U of Advantage KlenTaq Polymerase Mix (Clontech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA). Thermocycler conditions in Perkin Elmer 9600 (Norwalk, CT) were as follows: 94 °C for 2 mins, then 30 cycles of 94 °C for 1 min., 58 °C for 2 mins, and 72 °C for 3 mins. PCR was followed by an additional extension cycle at 72 °C for 7 minutes.

The PCR amplified product was run on a gel, an amplified fragment of approximately 960 bp was gel purified, the termini of the fragment filled-in with T4 DNA polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim, Corp., Indianapolis, IN), and cloned into pCR-Blunt Vector (Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, CA) following manufacturer's protocol. The new plasmid was designated as pRAE-52, and the putative PUFA elongase cDNA in this clone was sequenced using ABI 373A Stretch DNA Sequencer (Perkin Elmer, Foster City, CA). The putative PUFA elongase cDNA sequence in plasmid pRAE-52 is shown in Figure 43, and the translated sequence is shown in Figure 44.

The putative PUFA elongase cDNA from plasmid pRAE-52 was then digested with *Nco*I/*Hind*III, gel purified, and ligated into pYX242 (*Nco*I/*Hind*III). The new plasmid was designated as pRAE-58-A1. (Plasmid 58-A1 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209 on August 19, 1999, under the terms of the Budapest Treaty and was accorded deposit number ____.)

The construct pRAE-58-A1 was transformed into S. cerevisiae 334 (Hoveland et al., supra) and screened for elongase activity. The negative control strain was S. cerevisiae 334 containing pYX242 vector. The cultures were grown for 24 hours at 30°C, in selective media (Ausubel et al., supra), in the presence of 25 μ M of GLA or AA. In this study, DGLA or adrenic acid (ADA, 22:4n-6), respectively, was the predicted product of human elongase activity. When GLA was used as a substrate, the yeast cells

containing the human elongase cDNA contained elevated levels of DGLA compared to control cells, 2.75% vs. 0.09% of total fatty acids, respectively (see Figure 45). When AA was used as a substrate, the yeast cells containing the human elongase cDNA 5 contained elevated levels of ADA compared to control cells, none detected vs. 1.21% of total fatty acids, respectively. Thus, the human elongase converts both 18 and 20 carbon chain long PUFAs to their respective elongated fatty acids.

The yeast cells containing the human elongase cDNA also had 10 elevated levels of monounsaturated fatty acids including 18:1n-7, 20:1n-7, 20:1n-9, and 18:1n-5, compared to the control strain. Therefore, these results indicate that the identified human elongase is capable of utilizing PUFAs as well as monounsaturated fatty acids as substrates. Thus, this human 15 sequence HSELO1, and its encoded protein, possess elongase activity independent of substrate specificity.

Example XVII

Cloning and Expression of a C. elegans PUFA Elongase

20 Several putative C. elegans elongases were identified with amino acid homology to both translated GLELO and MAELO. As with the human cDNA sequence, cloning of a cDNA and expression in yeast was used to determine if indeed it was a PUFA elongase.
25 Primers RO738 (5' -AAT CAG GAA TTC ATG GCT CAG CAT CCG CTC GTT CAA C -3') and RO739 (5' -CCG CTT GTC GAC TTA GTT GTT CTT CTT CTT TGG CAC -3') with restriction sites *EcoRI* and *SalI* (underlined), respectively, were based on the putative cDNA sequence contained in the genomic sequence U68749 (wormpep cDNA accession #F56H11.4.) A PCR amplification was performed in a 30 100 μ l volume containing: 250 ng excised C. elegans library cDNA (OriGene Technologies Inc., Rockville, MD), 50 pmole each

primer, 10 μ l 10X reaction buffer (Boehringer Mannheim Corp., Indianapolis, IN), 1 μ l 10 mM PCR Nucleotide mix (Boehringer Mannheim Corp., Indianapolis, IN), and 2.5 U Taq polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim Corp., Indianapolis, IN). Thermocycler conditions in a Perkin Elmer 9600 (Norwalk, CT) were as follows: 95 °C for 5 mins, then 25 cycles of 94 °C for 30 secs, 55 °C for 2 mins, and 72 °C for 2 mins. PCR was followed by an additional cycle of 72 °C for 7 minutes.

The PCR amplified product was purified from an agarose gel, 10 cut with EcoRI and SalI, ligated to pYX242 (Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, CA) (linearized with EcoRI and SalI) using the Rapid Ligation kit (Boehringer Mannheim Corp., Indianapolis, IN), according to the manufacturer's protocol and transformed into E. coli Top10 cells (Invitrogen Corp., Carlsbad, CA). The new 15 plasmids, designated pRET-21 and pRET-22 (two individual clones from the ligation), were sequenced with the 373A Stretch DNA sequencer ABI (Perkin Elmer, Foster City, CA), and the cDNA sequences were identical. The 867 base cDNA nucleotide sequence of the plasmid pRET-22 containing the putative elongase is shown 20 in Figure 46 and the translated sequence of 288 amino acids is shown in Figure 47. (Plasmid pRET-22 was deposited with the American Type Culture Collection, 10801 University Boulevard, Manassas, VA 20110-2209 on August 19, 1999, under the terms of the Budapest Treaty and was accorded deposit number ____.)

25 The plasmids pRET-21 and -22 were transformed into S. cerevisiae 334 as previously described (see Example III) and the resulting yeast cultures (334(pRET-21) and 334(pRET-22)) grown in 100 ml of selective media without leucine (Ausubel et al, supra) for 48 hours at 20 °C in the presence of 50 μ M GLA and AA. 30 The cell pellets were collected and subjected to fatty acid analysis and the results shown in Figure 48. DGLA, the

predicted product from GLA elongation, was found to be an average of 1.79% of the total lipid in the two samples, versus 0.13% for the negative control (334 containing plasmid pYX242) indicating that the enzyme encoded by both pRET-21 and pRET-22 possessed GLA elongase activity. The percent conversion of GLA to DGLA by 334(pRET-21) and 334(pRET-22) was 11.1% and 19.4% respectively with an average of 15.25%. Interestingly, almost no elongation of AA or any endogenous fatty acid was observed (Fig. 48). These results indicate that the elongase encoded by 10 this newly identified *C. elegans* cDNA, CEELO1, is able to specifically elongate GLA to DGLA, suggesting that it may be a *C. elegans* homologue of GLA elongase.

15

Example VIII

Isolation of a Putative Human Elongase cDNA Based on AC004050 Sequence

To isolate the full length putative elongase cDNA based on 20 the AC004050 sequence, primers RP735 (5' -CCT CCT GAA TTC CAQA CAC TAT TCA GCT TTC -3') and R073 (5' -TAA TAC GAC TCA CTA TAG GG -3') were used to PCR amplify the human liver Marathon-Ready cDNA (Clontech Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA). The PCR was carried out using the Advantage™ cDNA PCR Kit (Clontech 25 Laboratories, Inc., Palo Alto, CA) with 5 µl of human liver Marathon-Ready cDNA and 50 pmole each primer following manufacturer's instructions. Thermocycler conditions in Perkin Elmer 9600 (Norwalk, CT) were as follows: 94 °C for 2 mins, then 30 cycles of 94 °C for 1 min., 58 °C for 2 mins., and 72 °C for 30 3 mins. PCR was followed by an additional extension at 72 °C for 7 mins.

The PCR amplified product was run on a gel, an amplified fragment of approximately 1 Kb was gel purified, the termini of

the fragment were filled in with T4DNA polymerase (Boehringer Mannheim, Corp., Carlsbad, CA) following manufacturer's instructions. The new plasmid was designated as pRAE-59, and the putative PUFA elongase cDNA in this plasmid, designated as 5 HS3, was sequenced using the ABI 373A Stretch Sequencer (Perkin Elmer, Foster City, CA). The putative PUFA elongase cDNA sequence HS3 is shown in Figure 49, and the translated sequence is shown in Figure 50.

10

Nutritional Compositions

The PUFAs described in the Detailed Description may be utilized in various nutritional supplements, infant formulations, nutritional substitutes and other nutritional solutions.

15

I. INFANT FORMULATIONS

A. Isomil® Soy Formula with Iron:

Usage: As a beverage for infants, children and adults with an allergy or sensitivity to cows milk. A feeding for 20 patients with disorders for which lactose should be avoided: lactase deficiency, lactose intolerance and galactosemia.

Features:

- 25 -Soy protein isolate to avoid symptoms of cow's-milk-protein allergy or sensitivity.
- Lactose-free formulation to avoid lactose-associated diarrhea.
- Low osmolality (240 mOs/kg water) to reduce risk of 30 osmotic diarrhea.
- Dual carbohydrates (corn syrup and sucrose) designed to

enhance carbohydrate absorption and reduce the risk of exceeding the absorptive capacity of the damaged gut.

-1.8 mg of Iron (as ferrous sulfate) per 100 Calories to help prevent iron deficiency.

5 -Recommended levels of vitamins and minerals.

-Vegetable oils to provide recommended levels of essential fatty acids.

-Milk-white color, milk-like consistency and pleasant aroma.

10

Ingredients: (Pareve) 85% water, 4.9% corn syrup, 2.6% sugar (sucrose), 2.1 % soy oil, 1.9% soy protein isolate, 1.4% coconut oil, 0.15% calcium citrate, 0. 11 % calcium phosphate tribasic, potassium citrate, potassium phosphate monobasic, potassium chloride, mono- and disglycerides, soy lecithin, carrageenan, ascorbic acid, L-methionine, magnesium chloride, potassium phosphate dibasic, sodium chloride, choline chloride, taurine, ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl acetate, zinc sulfate, L-carnitine, niacinamide, calcium pantothenate, cupric sulfate, vitamin A palmitate, thiamine chloride hydrochloride, riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride, folic acid, manganese sulfate, potassium iodide, phylloquinone, biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

25

B. Isomil® DF Soy Formula For Diarrhea:

Usage: As a short-term feeding for the dietary management of diarrhea in infants and toddlers.

30

Features:

- First infant formula to contain added dietary fiber from soy fiber specifically for diarrhea management.
 - Clinically shown to reduce the duration of loose, watery stools during mild to severe diarrhea in infants.
- 5 -Nutritionally complete to meet the nutritional needs of the infant.
- Soy protein isolate with added L-methionine meets or exceeds an infant's requirement for all essential amino acids.
- 10 -Lactose-free formulation to avoid lactose-associated diarrhea.
- Low osmolality (240 mOsm/kg water) to reduce the risk of osmotic diarrhea.
 - Dual carbohydrates (corn syrup and sucrose) designed to enhance carbohydrate absorption and reduce the risk of exceeding the absorptive capacity of the damaged gut.
- 15 -Meets or exceeds the vitamin and mineral levels recommended by the Committee on Nutrition of the American Academy of Pediatrics and required by the Infant Formula Act.
- 1.8 mg of iron (as ferrous sulfate) per 100 Calories to help prevent iron deficiency.
 - Vegetable oils to provide recommended levels of essential fatty acids.
- 25
- Ingredients: (Pareve) 86% water, 4.8% corn syrup, 2.5% sugar (sucrose), 2.1% soy oil, 2.0% soy protein isolate, 1.4% coconut oil, 0.77% soy fiber, 0.12% calcium citrate, 0.11 % calcium phosphate tribasic, 0.10% potassium citrate, 30 potassium chloride, potassium phosphate monobasic, mono and diglycerides, soy lecithin, carrageenan, magnesium chloride, ascorbic acid, L-methionine, potassium phosphate

dibasic, sodium chloride, choline chloride, taurine, ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl acetate, zinc sulfate, L-carnitine, niacinamide, calcium pantothenate, cupric sulfate, vitamin A palmitate, thiamine chloride 5 hydrochloride, riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride, folic acid, manganese sulfate, potassium iodide, phylloquinone, biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

C. Isomil® SF Sucrose-Free Soy Formula With Iron:

10

Usage: As a beverage for infants, children and adults with an allergy or sensitivity to cow's-milk protein or an intolerance to sucrose. A feeding for patients with disorders for which lactose and sucrose should be avoided.

15

Features:

- Soy protein isolate to avoid symptoms of cow's-milk-protein allergy or sensitivity.
- Lactose-free formulation to avoid lactose-associated diarrhea (carbohydrate source is Polycose® Glucose Polymers).
- Sucrose free for the patient who cannot tolerate sucrose.
- Low osmolality (180 mOsm/kg water) to reduce risk of osmotic diarrhea.
- 1.8 mg of iron (as ferrous sulfate) per 100 Calories to help prevent iron deficiency.
- Recommended levels of vitamins and minerals.
- Vegetable oils to provide recommended levels of essential fatty acids.
- Milk-white color, milk-like consistency and pleasant aroma.

Ingredients: (Pareve) 75% water, 11.8% hydrolyzed cornstarch, 4.1% soy oil, 4.1 % soy protein isolate, 2.8% coconut oil, 1.0% modified cornstarch, 0.38% calcium phosphate tribasic, 0. 17% potassium citrate, 0.13% 5 potassium chloride, mono- and diglycerides, soy lecithin, magnesium chloride, ascorbic acid, L-methionine, calcium carbonate, sodium chloride, choline chloride, carrageenan, taurine, ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl acetate, zinc sulfate, L-carnitine, niacinamide, 10 calcium pantothenate, cupric sulfate, vitamin A palmitate, thiamine chloride hydrochloride, riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride, folic acid, manganese sulfate, potassium iodide, phylloquinone, biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

15

D. Isomil® 20 Soy Formula With Iron Ready To Feed,
20 Cal/fl oz.:

Usage: When a soy feeding is desired.

20 Ingredients: (Pareve) 85% water, 4.9% corn syrup, 2.6% sugar(sucrose), 2.1 % soy oil, 1.9% soy protein isolate, 1.4% coconut oil, 0.15% calcium citrate, 0. 11% calcium phosphate tribasic, potassium citrate, potassium phosphate monobasic, potassium chloride, mono- and diglycerides, soy 25 lecithin, carrageenan, ascorbic acid, L-methionine, magnesium chloride, potassium phosphate dibasic, sodium chloride, choline chloride, taurine, ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl acetate, zinc sulfate, L-carnitine, niacinamide, calcium pantothenate, cupric sulfate, vitamin A palmitate, thiamine chloride 30 hydrochloride, riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride, folic

acid, manganese sulfate, potassium iodide, phylloquinone, biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

E. Similac® Infant Formula:

5

Usage: When an infant formula is needed: if the decision is made to discontinue breastfeeding before age 1 year, if a supplement to breastfeeding is needed or as a routine feeding if breastfeeding is not adopted.

10

Features:

- Protein of appropriate quality and quantity for good growth; heat-denatured, which reduces the risk of milk-associated enteric blood loss.
- 15 -Fat from a blend of vegetable oils (doubly homogenized), providing essential linoleic acid that is easily absorbed.
- Carbohydrate as lactose in proportion similar to that of human milk.
- Low renal solute load to minimize stress on developing organs.
- 20 -Powder, Concentrated Liquid and Ready To Feed forms.

Ingredients: (-D) Water, nonfat milk, lactose, soy oil, coconut oil, mono- and diglycerides, soy lecithin, 25 ascorbic acid, carrageenan, choline chloride, taurine, m-inositol, alpha-tocopheryl acetate, zinc sulfate, niacinamide, ferrous sulfate, calcium pantothenate, cupric sulfate, vitamin A palmitate, thiamine chloride hydrochloride, riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride, folic acid, manganese sulfate, phylloquinone, biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

F. Similac® NeoCare Premature Infant Formula With Iron:

Usage: For premature infants' special nutritional needs after hospital discharge. Similac NeoCare is a

5 nutritionally complete formula developed to provide premature infants with extra calories, protein, vitamins and minerals needed to promote catch-up growth and support development.

10 Features:

-Reduces the need for caloric and vitamin supplementation.

More calories (22 Cal/fl oz) than standard term formulas (20 Cal/fl oz).

-Highly absorbed fat blend, with medium-chain triglycerides

15 (MCT oil) to help meet the special digestive needs of premature infants.

-Higher levels of protein, vitamins and minerals per 100 calories to extend the nutritional support initiated in-hospital.

20 -More calcium and phosphorus for improved bone mineralization.

Ingredients: -D Corn syrup solids, nonfat milk, lactose,

whey protein concentrate, soy oil, high-oleic safflower

25 oil, fractionated coconut oil (medium chain triglycerides), coconut oil, potassium citrate, calcium phosphate tribasic, calcium carbonate, ascorbic acid, magnesium chloride, potassium chloride, sodium chloride, taurine, ferrous sulfate, m-inositol, choline chloride, ascorbyl

30 palmitate, L-carnitine, alpha-tocopheryl acetate, zinc sulfate, niacinamide, mixed tocopherols, sodium citrate, calcium pantothenate, cupric sulfate, thiamine chloride

hydrochloride, vitamin A palmitate, beta carotene, riboflavin, pyridoxine hydrochloride, folic acid, manganese sulfate, phylloquinone, biotin, sodium selenite, vitamin D3 and cyanocobalamin.

5

G. Similac Natural Care Low-Iron Human Milk Fortifier
Ready To Use, 24 Cal/fl oz.:

Usage: Designed to be mixed with human milk or to be fed
10 alternatively with human milk to low-birth-weight infants.

Ingredients: -D Water, nonfat milk, hydrolyzed cornstarch, lactose, fractionated coconut oil (medium-chain triglycerides), whey protein concentrate, soy oil, coconut oil, calcium phosphate tribasic, potassium citrate, magnesium chloride, sodium citrate, ascorbic acid, calcium carbonate, mono and diglycerides, soy lecithin, carrageenan, choline chloride, m-inositol, taurine, niacinamide, L-carnitine, alpha tocopheryl acetate, zinc sulfate, potassium chloride, calcium pantothenate, ferrous sulfate, cupric sulfate, riboflavin, vitamin A palmitate, thiamine chloride hydrochloride, pyridoxine hydrochloride, biotin, folic acid, manganese sulfate, phylloquinone, vitamin D3, sodium selenite and cyanocobalamin.

25 Various PUFAs of this invention can be substituted and/or added to the infant formulae described above and to other infant formulae known to those in the art.

30 II. NUTRITIONAL FORMULATIONS

A. ENSURE®

Usage: ENSURE is a low-residue liquid food designed primarily as an oral nutritional supplement to be used with or between meals or, in appropriate amounts, as a meal replacement. ENSURE is lactose- and gluten-free, and is 5 suitable for use in modified diets, including low-cholesterol diets. Although it is primarily an oral supplement, it can be fed by tube.

Patient Conditions:

- 10 -For patients on modified diets
- For elderly patients at nutrition risk
- For patients with involuntary weight loss
- For patients recovering from illness or surgery
- For patients who need a low-residue diet

15

Ingredients: -D Water, Sugar (Sucrose), Maltodextrin (Corn), Calcium and Sodium Caseinates, High-Oleic Safflower Oil, Soy Protein Isolate, Soy Oil, Canola Oil, Potassium Citrate, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Sodium Citrate, 20 Magnesium Chloride, Magnesium Phosphate Dibasic, Artificial Flavor, Sodium Chloride, Soy Lecithin, Choline Chloride, Ascorbic Acid, Carrageenan, Zinc Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Gellan Gum, Niacinamide, Calcium Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate, Cupric Sulfate, 25 Vitamin A Palmitate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Folic Acid, Sodium Molybdate, Chromium Chloride, Biotin, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenate.

30 B. ENSURE® BARS:

Usage: ENSURE BARS are complete, balanced nutrition for

supplemental use between or with meals. They provide a delicious, nutrient-rich alternative to other snacks. ENSURE BARS contain <1 g lactose/bar, and Chocolate Fudge Brownie flavor is gluten-free. (Honey Graham Crunch flavor 5 contains gluten.)

Patient Conditions:

- For patients who need extra calories, protein, vitamins and minerals.
- 10 -Especially useful for people who do not take in enough calories and nutrients.
- For people who have the ability to chew and swallow
- Not to be used by anyone with a peanut allergy or any type of allergy to nuts.
- 15 Ingredients: Honey Graham Crunch -- High-Fructose Corn Syrup, Soy Protein Isolate, Brown Sugar, Honey, Maltodextrin (Corn), Crisp Rice (Milled Rice, Sugar [Sucrose], Salt [Sodium Chloride] and Malt), Oat Bran, Partially Hydrogenated Cottonseed and Soy Oils, Soy Polysaccharide, Glycerine, Whey Protein Concentrate, Polydextrose, Fructose, Calcium Caseinate, Cocoa Powder, Artificial Flavors, Canola Oil, High-Oleic Safflower Oil, Nonfat Dry Milk, Whey Powder, Soy Lecithin and Corn Oil. Manufactured in a facility that processes 20 nuts.

Vitamins and Minerals: Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Potassium Phosphate Dibasic, Magnesium Oxide, Salt (Sodium Chloride), Potassium Chloride, Ascorbic Acid, Ferric Orthophosphate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Niacinamide, Zinc Oxide, Calcium Pantothenate, Copper Gluconate, Manganese 30

Sulfate, Riboflavin, Beta Carotene, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Thiamine Mononitrate, Folic Acid, Biotin, Chromium Chloride, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenate, Sodium Molybdate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D₃ and
5 Cyanocobalamin.

Protein: Honey Graham Crunch - The protein source is a blend of soy protein isolate and milk proteins.

10

Soy protein isolate	74%
Milk proteins	26%

Fat: Honey Graham Crunch - The fat source is a blend of
15 partially hydrogenated cottonseed and soybean, canola, high oleic safflower, oils, and soy lecithin.

Partially hydrogenated cottonseed and soybean oil	76%
Canola oil	8%
20 High-oleic safflower oil	8%
Corn oil	4%
Soy lecithin	4%

Carbohydrate: Honey Graham Crunch - The carbohydrate source
25 is a combination of high-fructose corn syrup, brown sugar, maltodextrin, honey, crisp rice, glycerine, soy polysaccharide, and oat bran.

High-fructose corn syrup	24%
30 Brown sugar	21%
Maltodextrin	12%
Honey	11%

Crisp rice	9%
Glycerine	9%
Soy Polysaccharide	7%
Oat bran	7%

5

C. ENSURE® HIGH PROTEIN:

Usage: ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN is a concentrated, high-protein liquid food designed for people who require additional 10 calories, protein, vitamins, and minerals in their diets. It can be used as an oral nutritional supplement with or between meals or, in appropriate amounts, as a meal replacement. ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN is lactose- and gluten-free, and is suitable for use by people recovering from 15 general surgery or hip fractures and by patients at risk for pressure ulcers.

Patient Conditions:

-For patients who require additional calories, protein, 20 vitamins, and minerals, such as patients recovering from general surgery or hip fractures, patients at risk for pressure ulcers, and patients on low-cholesterol diets

Features:

-Low in saturated fat
-Contains 6 g of total fat and < 5 mg of cholesterol per serving
-Rich, creamy taste
-Excellent source of protein, calcium, and other essential 30 vitamins and minerals
-For low-cholesterol diets
-Lactose-free, easily digested

Ingredients:

Vanilla Supreme: -D Water, Sugar (Sucrose), Maltodextrin
5 (Corn), Calcium and Sodium Caseinates, High-Oleic Safflower
Oil, Soy Protein Isolate, Soy Oil, Canola Oil, Potassium
Citrate, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Sodium Citrate,
Magnesium Chloride, Magnesium Phosphate Dibasic, Artificial
Flavor, Sodium Chloride, Soy Lecithin, Choline Chloride,
10 Ascorbic Acid, Carrageenan, Zinc Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate,
Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Gellan Gum, Niacinamide,
Calcium Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate, Cupric Sulfate,
Vitamin A Palmitate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride,
Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Folic Acid, Sodium
15 Molybdate, Chromium Chloride, Biotin, Potassium Iodide,
Sodium Selenate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D₃ and
Cyanocobalamin.

Protein:

20 The protein source is a blend of two high-biological-value proteins: casein and soy.

Sodium and calcium caseinates 85%
Soy protein isolate 15%

25

Fat:

The fat source is a blend of three oils: high-oleic safflower, canola, and soy.

30 High-oleic safflower oil 40%
Canola oil 30%
Soy oil 30%

The level of fat in ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN meets American Heart Association (AHA) guidelines. The 6 grams of fat in ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN represent 24% of the total calories,
5 with 2.6% of the fat being from saturated fatty acids and 7.9% from polyunsaturated fatty acids. These values are within the AHA guidelines of < 30% of total calories from fat, < 10% of the calories from saturated fatty acids, and < 10% of total calories from polyunsaturated fatty
10 acids.

Carbohydrate:

ENSURE HIGH PROTEIN contains a combination of maltodextrin and sucrose. The mild sweetness and flavor
15 variety (vanilla supreme, chocolate royal, wild berry, and banana), plus VARI-FLAVORS® Flavor Pacs in pecan, cherry, strawberry, lemon, and orange, help to prevent flavor fatigue and aid in patient compliance.

20 Vanilla and other nonchocolate flavors:

Sucrose	60%
Maltodextrin	40%

25 Chocolate:

Sucrose	70%
Maltodextrin	30%

30

D. ENSURE® LIGHT

Usage: ENSURE LIGHT is a low-fat liquid food designed for use as an oral nutritional supplement with or between meals. ENSURE LIGHT is lactose- and gluten-free, and is suitable for use in modified diets, including low-
5 cholesterol diets.

Patient Conditions:

- For normal-weight or overweight patients who need extra
10 nutrition in a supplement that contains 50% less fat and 20% fewer calories than ENSURE.
-For healthy adults who don't eat right and need extra nutrition.

Features:

- 15 -Low in fat and saturated fat
-Contains 3 g of total fat per serving and < 5 mg cholesterol
-Rich, creamy taste
20 -Excellent source of calcium and other essential vitamins and minerals
-For low-cholesterol diets
-Lactose-free, easily digested

25 Ingredients:

French Vanilla: -D Water, Maltodextrin (Corn), Sugar (Sucrose), Calcium Caseinate, High-Oleic Safflower Oil, Canola Oil, Magnesium Chloride, Sodium Citrate, Potassium Citrate, Potassium Phosphate Dibasic, Magnesium Phosphate Dibasic, Natural and Artificial Flavor, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Cellulose Gel, Choline Chloride, Soy Lecithin,

Carrageenan, Salt (Sodium Chloride), Ascorbic Acid, Cellulose Gum, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Zinc Sulfate, Niacinamide, Manganese Sulfate, Calcium Pantothenate, Cupric Sulfate, Thiamine Chloride

- 5 Hydrochloride, Vitamin A Palmitate, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Chromium Chloride, Folic Acid, Sodium Molybdate, Biotin, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3 and Cyanocobalamin.

10 Protein:

The protein source is calcium caseinate.

Calcium caseinate 100%

15 Fat:

The fat source is a blend of two oils: high-oleic safflower and canola.

20 High-oleic safflower oil 70%
Canola oil 30%

The level of fat in ENSURE LIGHT meets American Heart Association (AHA) guidelines. The 3 grams of fat in ENSURE
25 LIGHT represent 13.5% of the total calories, with 1.4% of the fat being from saturated fatty acids and 2.6% from polyunsaturated fatty acids. These values are within the AHA guidelines of < 30% of total calories from fat, < 10% of the, calories from saturated fatty acids, and < 10%
30 of total calories from polyunsaturated fatty acids.

Carbohydrate:

ENSURE LIGHT contains a combination of maltodextrin and sucrose. The chocolate flavor contains corn syrup as well. The mild sweetness and flavor variety (French vanilla, chocolate supreme, strawberry swirl), plus VARI-FLAVORS®
5 Flavor Pacs in pecan, cherry, strawberry, lemon, and orange, help to prevent flavor fatigue and aid in patient compliance.

Vanilla and other nonchocolate flavors:

10	Sucrose	51%
	Maltodextrin	49%

Chocolate:

15	Sucrose	47.0%
	Corn Syrup	26.5%
	Maltodextrin	26.5%

20 Vitamins and Minerals:

An 8-fl-oz serving of ENSURE LIGHT provides at least 25% of the RDIs for 24 key vitamins and minerals.

Caffeine:

25 Chocolate flavor contains 2.1 mg caffeine/8 fl oz.

E. ENSURE PLUS®

Usage: ENSURE PLUS is a high-calorie, low-residue liquid food for use when extra calories and nutrients, but a
30 normal concentration of protein, are needed. It is designed primarily as an oral nutritional supplement to be used

100

with or between meals or, in appropriate amounts, as a meal replacement. ENSURE PLUS is lactose- and gluten-free. Although it is primarily an oral nutritional supplement, it can be fed by tube.

5

Patient Conditions:

- For patients who require extra calories and nutrients, but a normal concentration of protein, in a limited volume
- For patients who need to gain or maintain healthy weight

10

Features:

- Rich, creamy taste
- Good source of essential vitamins and minerals

15 Ingredients:

Vanilla: -D Water, Corn Syrup, Maltodextrin (Corn), Corn Oil, Sodium and Calcium Caseinates, Sugar (Sucrose), Soy Protein Isolate, Magnesium Chloride, Potassium Citrate, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Soy Lecithin, Natural and Artificial Flavor, Sodium Citrate, Potassium Chloride, Choline Chloride, Ascorbic Acid, Carrageenan, Zinc Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Niacinamide, Calcium Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate, Cupric Sulfate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Vitamin A Palmitate, Folic Acid, Biotin, Chromium Chloride, Sodium Molybdate, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenite, Phylloquinone, Cyanocobalamin and Vitamin D3.

30

Protein:

The protein source is a blend of two high-biologic-value proteins: casein and soy.

Sodium and calcium caseinates 84%

5 Soy protein isolate 16%

Fat:

The fat source is corn oil.

10 Corn oil 100%

Carbohydrate:

ENSURE PLUS contains a combination of maltodextrin and sucrose. The mild sweetness and flavor variety (vanilla, chocolate, strawberry, coffee, butter pecan, and eggnog), plus VARI-FLAVORS® Flavor Pacs in pecan, cherry, strawberry, lemon, and orange, help to prevent flavor fatigue and aid in patient compliance.

20 Vanilla, strawberry, butter pecan, and coffee flavors:

Corn Syrup 39%

Maltodextrin 38%

Sucrose 23%

25

Chocolate and eggnog flavors:

Corn Syrup 36%

Maltodextrin 34%

30 Sucrose 30%

Vitamins and Minerals:

An 8-fl-oz serving of ENSURE PLUS provides at least 15% of the RDIs for 25 key Vitamins and minerals.

5 Caffeine:

Chocolate flavor contains 3.1 mg Caffeine/8 fl oz.
Coffee flavor contains a trace amount of caffeine.

F. ENSURE PLUS® HN

10

Usage: ENSURE PLUS HN is a nutritionally complete high-calorie, high-nitrogen liquid food designed for people with higher calorie and protein needs or limited volume tolerance. It may be used for oral supplementation or for 15 total nutritional support by tube. ENSURE PLUS HN is lactose- and gluten-free.

Patient Conditions:

- For patients with increased calorie and protein needs,
20 such as following surgery or injury.
-For patients with limited volume tolerance and early satiety.

Features:

- 25 -For supplemental or total nutrition
-For oral or tube feeding
-1.5 Cal/mL,
-High nitrogen
-Calorically dense

30

Ingredients:

Vanilla: -D Water, Maltodextrin (Corn), Sodium and Calcium Caseinates, Corn Oil, Sugar (Sucrose), Soy Protein Isolate, Magnesium Chloride, Potassium Citrate, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Soy Lecithin, Natural and Artificial Flavor,

5 Sodium Citrate, Choline Chloride, Ascorbic Acid, Taurine, L-Carnitine, Zinc Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Niacinamide, Carrageenan, Calcium Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate, Cupric Sulfate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride,

10 Riboflavin, Vitamin A Palmitate, Folic Acid, Biotin, Chromium Chloride, Sodium Molybdate, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenite, Phylloquinone, Cyanocobalamin and Vitamin D3.

15 G. **ENSURE® POWDER:**

Usage: ENSURE POWDER (reconstituted with water) is a low-residue liquid food designed primarily as an oral nutritional supplement to be used with or between meals. ENSURE POWDER
20 is lactose- and gluten-free, and is suitable for use in modified diets, including low-cholesterol diets.

Patient Conditions:

- For patients on modified diets
- 25 -For elderly patients at nutrition risk
- For patients recovering from illness/surgery
- For patients who need a low-residue diet

Features:

- 30 -Convenient, easy to mix
- Low in saturated fat

- Contains 9 g of total fat and < 5 mg of cholesterol per serving.
 - High in vitamins and minerals
 - For low-cholesterol diets
- 5 -Lactose-free, easily digested

Ingredients: -D Corn Syrup, Maltodextrin (Corn), Sugar (Sucrose), Corn Oil, Sodium and Calcium Caseinates, Soy Protein Isolate, Artificial Flavor, Potassium Citrate, 10 Magnesium Chloride, Sodium Citrate, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Potassium Chloride, Soy Lecithin, Ascorbic Acid, Choline Chloride, Zinc Sulfate, Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Niacinamide, Calcium Pantothenate, Manganese Sulfate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Cupric 15 Sulfate, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Vitamin A Palmitate, Folic Acid, Biotin, Sodium Molybdate, Chromium Chloride, Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3 and Cyanocobalamin.

20 Protein:

The protein source is a blend of two high-biologic-value proteins: casein and soy.

Sodium and calcium caseinates	84%
25 Soy protein isolate	16%

Fat:

The fat source is corn oil.

30 Corn oil	100%
-------------	------

Carbohydrate:

ENSURE POWDER contains a combination of corn syrup, maltodextrin, and sucrose. The mild sweetness of ENSURE POWDER, plus VARI-FLAVORS® Flavor Pacs in pecan, cherry, 5 strawberry, lemon, and orange, helps to prevent flavor fatigue and aid in patient compliance.

Vanilla:

10	Corn Syrup	35%
	Maltodextrin	35%
	Sucrose	30%

H. ENSURE® PUDDING

15 Usage: ENSURE PUDDING is a nutrient-dense supplement providing balanced nutrition in a nonliquid form to be used with or between meals. It is appropriate for consistency-modified diets (e.g., soft, pureed, or full liquid) or for 20 people with swallowing impairments. ENSURE PUDDING is gluten-free.

Patient Conditions:

- For patients on consistency-modified diets (e.g., soft, 25 pureed, or full liquid)
- For patients with swallowing impairments

Features:

- Rich and creamy, good taste
- 30 -Good source of essential vitamins and minerals
- Convenient-needs no refrigeration
- Gluten-free

Nutrient Profile per 5 oz: Calories 250, Protein 10.9%,
Total Fat 34.9%, Carbohydrate 54.2%

5 Ingredients:

Vanilla: -D Nonfat Milk, Water, Sugar (Sucrose), Partially
Hydrogenated Soybean Oil, Modified Food Starch, Magnesium
Sulfate, Sodium Stearoyl Lactylate, Sodium Phosphate
Dibasic, Artificial Flavor, Ascorbic Acid, Zinc Sulfate,
10 Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Choline
Chloride, Niacinamide, Manganese Sulfate, Calcium
Pantothenate, FD&C Yellow #5, Potassium Citrate, Cupric
Sulfate, Vitamin A Palmitate, Thiamine Chloride
Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, FD&C
15 Yellow #6, Folic Acid, Biotin, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3
and Cyanocobalamin.

Protein:

20 The protein source is nonfat milk.

Nonfat milk 100%

Fat:

25 The fat source is hydrogenated soybean oil.

Hydrogenated soybean oil 100%

Carbohydrate:

30

ENSURE PUDDING contains a combination of sucrose and
modified food starch. The mild sweetness and flavor variety

(vanilla, chocolate, butterscotch, and tapioca) help prevent flavor fatigue. The product contains 9.2 grams of lactose per serving.

5 Vanilla and other nonchocolate flavors:

Sucrose	56%
Lactose	27%
Modified food starch	17%

10

Chocolate:

Sucrose	58%
Lactose	26%
Modified food starch	16%

I. **ENSURE® WITH FIBER:**

Usage: ENSURE WITH FIBER is a fiber-containing, nutritionally complete liquid food designed for people who can benefit from increased dietary fiber and nutrients. ENSURE WITH FIBER is suitable for people who do not require a low-residue diet. It can be fed orally or by tube, and can be used as a nutritional supplement to a regular diet or, in appropriate amounts, as a meal replacement. ENSURE WITH FIBER is lactose- and gluten-free, and is suitable for use in modified diets, including low-cholesterol diets.

Patient Conditions:

-For patients who can benefit from increased dietary fiber and nutrients

30 Features:

- New advanced formula-low in saturated fat, higher in vitamins and minerals
 - Contains 6 g of total fat and < 5 mg of cholesterol per serving
- 5 -Rich, creamy taste
- Good source of fiber
- Excellent source of essential vitamins and minerals
- For low-cholesterol diets
- Lactose- and gluten-free

10

Ingredients:

- Vanilla: -D Water; Maltodextrin (Corn), Sugar (Sucrose), Sodium and Calcium Caseinates, Oat Fiber, High-Oleic Safflower Oil, Canola Oil, Soy Protein Isolate, Corn Oil, 15 Soy Fiber, Calcium Phosphate Tribasic, Magnesium Chloride, Potassium Citrate, Cellulose Gel, Soy Lecithin, Potassium Phosphate Dibasic, Sodium Citrate, Natural and Artificial Flavors, Choline Chloride, Magnesium Phosphate, Ascorbic Acid, Cellulose Gum, Potassium Chloride, Carrageenan, 20 Ferrous Sulfate, Alpha-Tocopheryl Acetate, Zinc Sulfate, Niacinamide, Manganese Sulfate, Calcium Pantothenate, Cupric Sulfate, Vitamin A Palmitate, Thiamine Chloride Hydrochloride, Pyridoxine Hydrochloride, Riboflavin, Folic Acid, Chromium Chloride, Biotin, Sodium Molybdate, 25 Potassium Iodide, Sodium Selenate, Phylloquinone, Vitamin D3 and Cyanocobalamin.

Protein:

- The protein source is a blend of two high-biologic-value proteins-casein and soy.

Sodium and calcium caseinates

80%

Soy protein isolate	20%
---------------------	-----

Fat:

5 The fat source is a blend of three oils: high-oleic safflower, canola, and corn.

High-oleic safflower oil	40%
Canola oil	40%
10 Corn oil	20%

The level of fat in ENSURE WITH FIBER meets American Heart Association (AHA) guidelines. The 6 grams of fat in ENSURE WITH FIBER represent 22% of the total calories, with 2.01 % of the fat being from saturated fatty acids and 6.7% from polyunsaturated fatty acids. These values are within the AHA guidelines of \leq 30% of total calories from fat, < 10% of the calories from saturated fatty acids, and \leq 10% of total calories from polyunsaturated fatty acids.

20

Carbohydrate:

ENSURE WITH FIBER contains a combination of maltodextrin and sucrose. The mild sweetness and flavor variety (vanilla, chocolate, and butter pecan), plus VARI-
25 FLAVORS® Flavor Pacs in pecan, cherry, strawberry, lemon, and orange, help to prevent flavor fatigue and aid in patient compliance.

Vanilla and other nonchocolate flavors:

30

Maltodextrin	66%
Sucrose	25%

110

Oat Fiber	7%
Soy Fiber	2%

Chocolate:

5

Maltodextrin	55%
Sucrose	36%
Oat Fiber	7%
Soy Fiber	2%

10

Fiber:

The fiber blend used in ENSURE WITH FIBER consists of oat fiber and soy polysaccharide. This blend results in approximately 4 grams of total dietary fiber per 8-fl. oz can. The ratio of insoluble to soluble fiber is 95:5.

The various nutritional supplements described above and known to others of skill in the art can be substituted and/or supplemented with the PUFAs produced in accordance with the present invention.

J. Oxepa™ Nutritional Product

Oxepa is a low-carbohydrate, calorically dense, enteral nutritional product designed for the dietary management of patients with or at risk for ARDS. It has a unique combination of ingredients, including a patented oil blend containing eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA from fish oil), γ -linolenic acid (GLA from borage oil), and elevated antioxidant levels.

30

Caloric Distribution:

Caloric density is high at 1.5 Cal/mL (355 Cal/8 fl oz), to minimize the volume required to meet energy needs. The distribution of Calories in Oxepa is shown in Table IV.

5

Table IV. Caloric Distribution of Oxepa

	per 8 fl oz.	per liter	% of Cal
Calories	355	1,500	---
Fat (g)	22.2	93.7	55.2
Carbohydrate (g)	25	105.5	28.1
10 Protein (g)	14.8	62.5	16.7
Water (g)	186	785	---

Fat:

-Oxepa contains 22.2 g of fat per 8-fl oz serving (93.7 g/L).

-The fat source is an oil blend of 31.8% canola oil, 25% medium-chain triglycerides (MCTs), 20% borage oil, 20% fish oil, and 3.2 % soy lecithin. The typical fatty acid profile of Oxepa is shown in Table V.

20

-Oxepa provides a balanced amount of polyunsaturated, monounsaturated, and saturated fatty acids, as shown in Table VI.

25

-Medium-chain triglycerides (MCTs) -- 25% of the fat blend -- aid gastric emptying because they are absorbed by the intestinal tract without emulsification by bile acids.

30

The various fatty acid components of Oxepa™

nutritional product can be substituted and/or supplemented with the PUFAs produced in accordance with this invention.

Table V. Typical Fatty Acid Profile

		% Total	g/8 fl oz*	g/L*
	Fatty Acids			
	Caproic (6:0)	0.2	0.04	0.18
	Caprylic (8:0)	14.69	3.1	13.07
10	Capric (10:0)	11.06	2.33	9.87
	Palmitic (16:0)	5.59	1.18	4.98
	Palmitoleic	1.82	0.38	1.62
	Stearic	1.94	0.39	1.64
	Oleic	24.44	5.16	21.75
15	Linoleic	16.28	3.44	14.49
	α -Linolenic	3.47	0.73	3.09
	γ -Linolenic	4.82	1.02	4.29
	Eicosapentaenoic	5.11	1.08	4.55
	n-3-Docosapent-	0.55	0.12	0.49
20	aenoic			
	Docosahexaenoic	2.27	0.48	2.02
	Others	7.55	1.52	6.72

25 Fatty acids equal approximately 95% of total fat.

Table VI. Fat Profile of Oxepa.

% of total calories from fat	55.2
Polyunsaturated fatty acids	31.44 g/L
Monounsaturated fatty acids	25.53 g/L
Saturated fatty acids	32.38 g/L
n-6 to n-3 ratio	1.75:1
Cholesterol	9.49 mg/8 fl oz 40.1 mg/L

Carbohydrate:

- 10 -The carbohydrate content is 25.0 g per 8-fl-oz serving (105.5 g/L).
 -The carbohydrate sources are 45% maltodextrin (a complex carbohydrate) and 55% sucrose (a simple sugar), both of which are readily digested and absorbed.
- 15 -The high-fat and low-carbohydrate content of Oxepa is designed to minimize carbon dioxide (CO₂) production. High CO₂ levels can complicate weaning in ventilator-dependent patients. The low level of carbohydrate also may be useful for those patients who have developed stress-induced hyperglycemia.
- 20 -Oxepa is lactose-free.

Dietary carbohydrate, the amino acids from protein, and the glycerol moiety of fats can be converted to glucose within the body. Throughout this process, the carbohydrate requirements of glucose-dependent tissues (such as the central nervous system and red blood cells) are met. However, a diet free of carbohydrates can lead to ketosis, excessive catabolism of tissue protein, and loss of fluid and electrolytes. These effects can be prevented by daily ingestion of 50 to 100 g of digestible carbohydrate, if caloric intake is adequate. The carbohydrate level in Oxepa

is also sufficient to minimize gluconeogenesis, if energy needs are being met.

Protein:

- 5 -Oxepa contains 14.8 g of protein per 8-fl-oz serving (62.5 g/L).
-The total calorie/nitrogen ratio (150:1) meets the need of stressed patients.
-Oxepa provides enough protein to promote anabolism and the
10 maintenance of lean body mass without precipitating respiratory problems. High protein intakes are a concern in patients with respiratory insufficiency. Although protein has little effect on CO₂ production, a high protein diet will increase ventilatory drive.
15 -The protein sources of Oxepa are 86.8% sodium caseinate and 13.2% calcium caseinate.
- The amino acid profile of the protein system in Oxepa meets or surpasses the standard for high quality protein set by the National Academy of Sciences.
- 20 * Oxepa is gluten-free.

Default settings for the analysis programs**GCG Programs**5 FastA Search

Default parameters:

range of interest Begin=1 END=last protein or nucleic
10 acid

search set all of SwissProt (protein) or
GenEMBL(nucleic acid)

15 word size =(2) for protein =(6) for nucleic acid

Expected scores lists scores until E() value reaches 2.0

20

TFastA search

Default parameters:

25 range of interest Begin=1 END=last nucleic acid

search set all of GenEMBL

30 word size wordsize=(2)

Expected scores lists scores until E() value reaches 2.0

35 Pileup

Default parameters:

40 gap creation penalty gap weight = 5

gap extension penalty gap length weight = 12

plot figure one page plot density =2.7

45

Sequencher Program

Default parameters:

50 Automatic Assembly Dirty data algorithm =slower
contig assembly but more

rigorous comparisons between the sequences

minimum match =85%

5

minimum overlap =20

BLAST 2 (blastp, tblastn)

10

Default parameters: V=50 Lambda=.329 W=3
B=50 K=0.140 X=22
E=10 H=0.427

15

blast n

20

BLAST 2 Command Line Arguments

25

-v Hits number of best scores to show

-b Alignments number of best alignments to show

-e Expectation value (E) [Real] default = 10.0

30

-m Alignment view options: 0 = pairwise,
1 = master-slave showing identities,
2 = master-slave, no identities,
3 = flat master-slave, show identities,
4 = flat master-slave, no identities,
5 = master-slave, no identities and blunt ends,
6 = flat master-slave, no identities and blunt ends
[Integer]
default = 0

35

-F Filter query seq. (DUST with blastn, SEG with others) [T/F]
default = T

40

-G Cost to open a gap (zero invokes default behavior) [Integer]
default = 0

45

-E Cost to extend a gap (zero invokes default behavior) [Integer]

```
        default = 0

-X X dropoff value for gapped alignment (in bits) (zero invokes
default behavior) [Integer]
5           default = 0

-I Show GI's in deflines          [T/F]
           default = F

10 -q Penalty for a nucleotide mismatch      (blastn only) [Integer]
           default = -3

       -r Reward for a nucleotide match      (blastn only) [Integer]
           default = 1
15 -f Threshold for extending hits      default if zero [Integer]
           default = 0

       -g Perform gapped alignment (not available with tblastx) [T/F]
20           default = T

       -q Query Genetic code to use      [Integer]
           default = 1

25 -D DB Genetic code              (for blast[nx] only)
           [Integer]
           default = 1

       -J Believe the query defline      [T/F]
30           default = F

       -M Matrix                      [String]
           default = BLOSUM62

35 -W Word size                  default if zero [Integer]
           default = 0

       -z Effective length of the database (use zero for the real size)
           [Integer]
40           default = 0

       -a Number of processors to use    [Integer]
           default = site configurable
           (SeqServer.conf)
45

Allowed and default values for gap open/gap extension cost (-G/-
E) parameters:

50 BLOSUM62

-G      9      8      7     12     11     10
```

118

-E	2	2	2	1	1	1
----	---	---	---	---	---	---

BLOSUM50

5	-G	12	11	10	9	15	14	13	12	18	17	16	15
	-E	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1

PAM250

10	-G	13	12	11	10	15	14	13	12	19	18	17	16
	-E	3	3	3	3	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1

BLOSUM90

15	-G	8	7	6	11	10	9						
	-E	2	2	2	1	1	1						

PAM30

20	-G	5	4	3	7	6	5	10	9	8			
	-E	3	3	3	2	2	2	1	1	1			

PAM70

25	-G	6	5	4	8	7	6	11	10	9			
	-E	3	3	3	2	2	2	1	1	1			

CLAIMS:

1. An isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 50% of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 6).
5
2. The isolated nucleotide sequence of claim 1 wherein said sequence is represented by SEQ ID NO:1.
10
3. The isolated nucleotide sequence of claims 1 or 2 wherein said sequence encodes a functionally active elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid or a monounsaturated fatty acid as a substrate.
15
4. The nucleotide sequence of claim 1 wherein said sequence is derived from a fungus of the genus Mortierella.
20
5. The nucleotide sequence of claim 4 wherein said fungus is of the species alpina.
25
6. A purified protein encoded by said nucleotide sequence of claims 1 or 2.
7. A purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids or monounsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 50% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of said purified protein of claim 6.
30
8. A method of producing an elongase enzyme comprising the steps of:

- a) isolating said nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 6);
- b) constructing a vector comprising: i) said isolated nucleotide sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter;
- c) introducing said vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of said elongase enzyme.

10 9. The method of claim 8 wherein said host cell is selected from the group consisting of a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell.

15 10. The method of claim 9 wherein said prokaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of E. coli, cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis.

20 11. The method of claim 9 wherein said eukaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell and a fungal cell.

25 12. The method of claim 11 wherein said fungal cell is selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces starkey, Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. and Pichia spp.

30 13. The method of claim 11 wherein said fungal cell

is a yeast cell selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Hansenula spp. and Pichia spp.

5 14. The method of claim 13 wherein said yeast cell
is Saccharomyces cerevisiae.

10 15. A vector comprising: a) a nucleotide sequence as
represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 6) operably linked
to b) a promoter.

16. A host cell comprising said vector of claim 15.

15 17. The host cell of claim 16, wherein said host
cell is selected from the group consisting of
a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell.

20 18. The host cell of claim 17 wherein said
prokaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting
of E. coli, Cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis.

25 19. The host cell of claim 17 wherein said
eukaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting
of a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell and
a fungal cell.

30 20. The host cell of claim 19 wherein said fungal
cell is a selected from the group consisting of
Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces starkey,
Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp.,
Aspergillus spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp.,
Trichoderma spp. and Pichia spp.

21. The host cell of claim 20 wherein said fungal cell is a yeast cell selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp.,
5 Hansenula spp. and Pichia spp..
22. The host cell of claim 21 wherein said host cell is Saccharomyces cerevisiae.
- 10 23. A plant cell, plant or plant tissue comprising said vector of claim 15, wherein expression of said nucleotide sequence of said vector results in production of at least one fatty acid selected from the group consisting of a monounsaturated fatty acid
15 and a polyunsaturated fatty acid by said plant cell, plant or plant tissue.
- 20 24. The plant cell, plant or plant tissue of claim 23 wherein said polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting dihomo- γ -linolenic acid (DGLA), 20:4n-3, and adrenic acid (ADA).
- 25 25. One or more plant oils or fatty acids expressed by said plant cell, plant or plant tissue of claim 23.
26. A transgenic plant comprising said vector of claim 15, wherein expression of said nucleotide sequence of said vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of said transgenic plant.
30
27. A transgenic, non-human mammal whose genome

comprises a DNA sequence encoding an elongase operably linked to a promoter.

28. The transgenic, non-human mammal of claim 27,
5 wherein said DNA sequence is represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 6).

29. A fluid produced by said transgenic, non-human mammal of claim 28 wherein said fluid comprises a
10 detectable level of at least one elongase or products thereof.

30. A method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of:
15 a) isolating said nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:1 (Figure 6);
b) constructing a vector comprising said isolated nucleotide sequence;
c) introducing said vector into a host cell under time
20 and conditions sufficient for expression of elongase enzyme encoded by said isolated nucleotide sequence;
and
d) exposing said expressed elongase enzyme to a substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to
25 convert said substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid.

31. The method according to claim 30, wherein said substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of γ -linolenic acid (GLA), stearidonic acid (STA) and arachidonic acid (AA), and said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected
30

from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA, respectively.

32. The method according to claim 30 further comprising the step of exposing said product polyunsaturated fatty acid to at least one desaturase in order to convert said product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid.

33. The method according to claim 32 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA), $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, respectively, and said at least one desaturase is $\Delta 5$ -desaturase, with respect to production of AA or EPA, and $\Delta 4$ -desaturase, with respect to production of $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

34. The method of claim 32 further comprising the step of exposing said another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to convert said another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final polyunsaturated fatty acid.

35. The method of claim 34 wherein said final

polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), AA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, and $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

- 5 36. A nutritional composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 30, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according
10 to the method of claim 32, and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 34.
- 15 37. The nutritional composition of claim 36 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3 and ADA.
- 20 38. The nutritional composition of claim 36 wherein said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA, and $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid.
- 25 39. The nutritional composition of claim 36 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DHA, adrenic acid, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid and $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.
- 30 40. The nutritional composition of claim 36 wherein said nutritional composition is selected from the group consisting of an infant formula, a dietary supplement and a dietary substitute.

41. The nutritional composition of claim 40 wherein said nutritional composition is administered to a human or an animal.

5

42. The nutritional composition of claim 41 wherein said nutritional composition is administered enterally or parenterally.

10

43. The nutritional composition of claim 40 wherein said nutritional composition further comprises at least one macronutrient selected from the group consisting of coconut oil, soy oil, canola oil, monoglycerides, diglycerides, triglycerides, glucose, edible lactose, electrodialysed whey, electrodialysed skim milk, milk whey, soy protein, protein hydrolysates, sunflower oil, safflower oil, corn oil, and flax oil.

15

44. The nutritional composition of claim 43 wherein said nutritional composition further comprises at least one vitamin selected from the group consisting of Vitamins A, C, D, E, and B complex and at least one mineral selected from the group consisting of calcium magnesium, zinc, manganese, sodium, potassium, phosphorus, copper, chloride, iodine, selenium and iron.

25

45. A pharmaceutical composition comprising 1) at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 30,

30

5 said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 32, and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 34 and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10 46. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 45 wherein said pharmaceutical composition is administered to a human or an animal.

15 47. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 45 wherein said pharmaceutical composition further comprises at least one element selected from the group consisting of a vitamin, a mineral, a salt, a carbohydrate, an amino acid, a free fatty acid, a preservative, an excipient, an anti-histamine, a growth factor, an antibiotic, a diluent, a phospholipid, an antioxidant, and a phenolic compound.

20 48. An animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 30, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 32 and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 34.

25 49. The animal feed of claim 48 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA.

50. The animal feed of claim 48 wherein said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA, and $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

5 51. The animal feed of claim 48 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DHA, ADA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid and $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

10 52. A cosmetic comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 30, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 32 and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 34.

20 53. A method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to said patient said nutritional composition of claim 36 in an amount sufficient to effect said prevention or treatment.

25 54. An isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 35% of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:2 (Figure 22).

55. The isolated nucleotide sequence of claim 54 wherein said sequence is represented by SEQ ID NO:2.

30 56. The isolated nucleotide sequence of claims 54 or 55 wherein said sequence encodes a functionally active

elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid as a substrate.

5 57. The nucleotide sequence of claim 55 wherein said sequence is derived from a fungus of the genus Mortierella.

10 58. The nucleotide sequence of claim 57 wherein said fungus is of the species alpina.

59. A purified protein encoded by said nucleotide sequence of claims 54 or 55.

15 60. A purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of said purified protein of claim 59.

20 61. A method of producing an elongase enzyme comprising the steps of:

- a) isolating said nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 (Figure 22);
- b) constructing a vector comprising: i) said isolated nucleotide sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter;
- c) introducing said vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of said elongase enzyme.

30 62. The method of claim 61 wherein said host cell is selected from the group consisting of a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell.

63. The method of claim 62 wherein said prokaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of E. coli, cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis.

5

64. The method of claim 62 wherein said eukaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell and a fungal cell.

10

65. The method of claim 64 wherein said fungal cell is selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces starkey, Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. and Pichia spp.

15

66. The method of claim 65 wherein said fungal cell is a yeast cell selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Hansenula spp. and Pichia spp.

20

67. The method of claim 66 wherein said yeast cell is Saccharomyces cerevisiae.

25

68. A vector comprising: a) a nucleotide sequence as represented by SEQ ID NO:2 (Figure 22) operably linked to b) a promoter.

30

69. A host cell comprising said vector of claim 68.

70. The host cell of claim 69, wherein said host

cell is selected from the group consisting of a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell.

5 71. The host cell of claim 70 wherein said prokaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of E. coli, Cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis.

10 72. The host cell of claim 70 wherein said eukaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell and a fungal cell.

15 73. The host cell of claim 72 wherein said fungal cell is selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces starkey, Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. and Pichia spp.

20 74. The host cell of claim 73 wherein said fungal cell is a yeast cell selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Hansenula spp. and Pichia spp.

25 75. The host cell of claim 74 wherein said host cell is Saccharomyces cerevisiae.

30 76. A plant cell, plant or plant tissue comprising said vector of claim 68, wherein expression of said nucleotide sequence of said vector results in

production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid by said plant cell, plant or plant tissue.

5 77. The plant cell, plant or plant tissue of claim 76 wherein said polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA.

10 78. One or more plant oils or acids expressed by said plant cell, plant or plant tissue of claim 76.

15 79. A transgenic plant comprising said vector of claim 68, wherein expression of said nucleotide sequence of said vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of said transgenic plant.

20 80. A transgenic, non-human mammal whose genome comprises a DNA sequence, from M. alpina, encoding an elongase operably linked to a promoter.

25 81. The transgenic, non-human mammal of claim 80, wherein said DNA sequence is represented by SEQ ID NO:2 (Figure 22).

30 82. A fluid produced by said transgenic, non-human mammal of claim 81 wherein said fluid comprises a detectable level of at least one elongase or products thereof.

35 83. A method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of:

- a) isolating said nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:2 (Figure 22);
- b) constructing a vector comprising said isolated nucleotide sequence;
- 5 c) introducing said vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of an elongase enzyme encoded by said isolated nucleotide sequence; and
- d) exposing said expressed elongase enzyme to a substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert said substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid.

10 15 84. The method according to claim 83, wherein said substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of GLA, STA, and AA, and said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ω 6-docosapentaenoic acid, respectively.

20 25 85. The method according to claim 83 further comprising the step of exposing said expressed elongase enzyme to at least one desaturase in order to convert said product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid.

30 86. The method according to claim 85 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA, and ω 6-docosapentaenoic acid, respectively, and said at least

one desaturase is $\Delta 5$ -desaturase with respect to production of AA or EPA, and $\Delta 4$ -desaturase with respect to production of $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

5 87. The method of claim 86 further comprising the steps of exposing said another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to convert said another 10 polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final polyunsaturated fatty acid.

15 88. The method of claim 87 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of docosahexaenoic acid, AA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, and $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

20 89. A nutritional composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 83, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 85, and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the 25 method of claim 87.

30 90. The nutritional composition of claim 89 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3 and ADA.

91. The nutritional composition of claim 89 wherein

said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA, and $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

5 92. The nutritional composition of claim 89 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DHA, AA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, and $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

10 93. The nutritional composition of claim 89 wherein said nutritional composition is selected from the group consisting of an infant formula, a dietary supplement and a dietary substitute.

15 94. The nutritional composition of claim 93 wherein said nutritional composition is administered to a human or an animal.

20 95. The nutritional composition of claim 94 wherein said nutritional composition is administered enterally or parenterally.

25 96. The nutritional composition of claim 93 wherein said nutritional composition further comprises at least one macronutrient selected from the group consisting of coconut oil, soy oil, canola oil, monoglycerides, diglycerides, triglycerides, glucose, edible lactose, electrodialysed whey, electrodialysed skim milk, milk whey, soy protein, protein hydrolysates, sunflower oil, safflower oil, corn oil, and flax oil.

97. The nutritional composition of claim 96 wherein
said nutritional composition further comprises at
least one vitamin selected from the group consisting
of Vitamins A, C, D, E, and B complex and at least one
5 mineral selected from the group consisting of calcium
magnesium, zinc, manganese, sodium, potassium,
phosphorus, copper, chloride, iodine, selenium and
iron.
- 10 98. A pharmaceutical composition comprising 1) at
least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the
group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty
acid produced according to the method of claim 83,
said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced
15 according to the method of claim 85, and said final
polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the
method of claim 87 and 2) a pharmaceutically
acceptable carrier.
- 20 99. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 98 wherein
said pharmaceutical composition is administered to a
human or an animal.
100. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 98
25 wherein said pharmaceutical composition further
comprises an element selected from the group
consisting of a vitamin, a mineral, a carbohydrate, an
amino acid, a free fatty acid, a preservative, an
excipient, an anti-histamine, a growth factor, an
30 antibiotic, a phospholipid, an antioxidant, and a
phenolic compound.

101. An animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 83, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 85 and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 87.
102. The animal feed of claim 101 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA.
103. The animal feed of claim 101 wherein said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA, and $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid.
104. The animal feed of claim 101 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DHA, adrenic acid, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid and $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.
105. A cosmetic comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 83, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 85 and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 87.

106. A method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to said patient said nutritional composition of claim 89 in an amount sufficient to effect said treatment.
- 5
107. An isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 35% of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43).
- 10
108. The isolated nucleotide sequence of claim 107 wherein said sequence is represented by SEQ ID NO:3.
- 15
109. The isolated nucleotide sequence of claims 107 or 108 wherein said sequence encodes a functionally active elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid or a monounsaturated fatty acid as a substrate.
- 20
110. The nucleotide sequence of claim 109 wherein said sequence is derived from a mammal.
111. The nucleotide sequence of claim 110 wherein said mammal is a human.
- 25
112. A purified protein encoded by said nucleotide sequence of claims 107 or 108.
- 30
113. A purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids or monounsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of said purified protein of claim 112.

114. A method of producing an elongase enzyme comprising the steps of:

- a) isolating said nucleotide sequence represented by
5 SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43);
- b) constructing a vector comprising: i) said isolated nucleotide sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter;
- c) introducing said vector into a host cell under
10 time and conditions sufficient for expression of said elongase enzyme.

115. The method of claim 114 wherein said host cell is selected from the group consisting of a eukaryotic
15 cell or a prokaryotic cell.

116. The method of claim 115 wherein said prokaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of E. coli, cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis.

20 117. The method of claim 115 wherein said eukaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell and a fungal cell.

25 118. The method of claim 117 wherein said fungal cell is selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces starkey, Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp.,
30 Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. and Pichia spp.

119. The method of claim 118 wherein said fungal cell
is a yeast cell selected from the group consisting of
Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Hansenula spp. and
Pichia spp.

5

120. The method of claim 119 wherein said yeast cell
is Saccharomyces cerevisiae.

10 121. A vector comprising: a) a nucleotide sequence as
represented by SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43) operably linked
to b) a promoter.

122. A host cell comprising said vector of claim 121.

15 123. The host cell of claim 122, wherein said host
cell is selected from the group consisting of
a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell.

20 124. The host cell of claim 123 wherein said
prokaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting
of E. coli, Cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis.

25 125. The host cell of claim 123 wherein said
eukaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting
of a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell and
a fungal cell.

30 126. The host cell of claim 125 wherein said fungal
cell is selected from the group consisting of
Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces starkey,
Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp.,

Aspergillus spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp.,
Trichoderma spp. and Pichia spp.

127. The host cell of claim 126 wherein said fungal
5 cell is a yeast cell selected from the group
consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp.,
Hansenula spp. and Pichia spp..

10 128. The host cell of claim 127 wherein said host cell
is Saccharomyces cerevisiae.

15 129. A plant cell, plant or plant tissue comprising
said vector of claim 121, wherein expression of said
nucleotide sequence of said vector results in
production of at least one fatty acid selected from
the group consisting of a monounsaturated fatty acid
and a polyunsaturated fatty acid by said plant cell,
plant or plant tissue.

20 130. The plant cell, plant or plant tissue of claim
129 wherein said polyunsaturated fatty acid is
selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3
and ADA.

25 131. One or more plant oils or acids expressed by said
plant cell, plant or plant tissue of claim 130.

30 132. A transgenic plant comprising said vector of
claim 121, wherein expression of said nucleotide
sequence of said vector results in production of a
polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of said transgenic
plant.

133. A transgenic, non-human mammal whose genome comprises a human DNA sequence encoding an elongase operably linked to a promoter.

5

134. The transgenic, non-human mammal of claim 133, wherein said DNA sequence is represented by SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43).

10

135. A fluid produced by said transgenic, non-human mammal of claim 134 wherein said fluid comprises a detectable level of at least one elongase or products thereof.

15

136. A method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of:

20

a) isolating said nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:3 (Figure 43);

b) constructing a vector comprising said isolated nucleotide sequence;

c) introducing said vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of elongase enzyme encoded by said isolated nucleotide sequence; and

25

d) exposing said expressed elongase enzyme to a substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert said substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid.

30

137. The method according to claim 136, wherein said substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of GLA, STA and AA, and said

product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA, respectively.

5 138. The method according to claim 136 further comprising the step of exposing said product polyunsaturated fatty acid to at least one desaturase in order to convert said product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid.

10 139. The method according to claim 138 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3 and ADA, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA, and ω_6 -docosapentaenoic acid, respectively, and said at least one desaturase is Δ_5 -desaturase with respect to production of AA or EPA and Δ_4 -desaturase with respect to production of ω_6 -docosapentaenoic acid

15 20 140. The method of claim 138 further comprising the step of exposing said another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to convert said another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final polyunsaturated fatty acid.

25 141. The method of claim 140 wherein said final

polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DHA, ADA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, and $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

5 142. A nutritional composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 136, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according
10 to the method of claim 138, and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 140.

15 143. The nutritional composition of claim 142 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA.

20 144. The nutritional composition of claim 142 wherein said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA, and $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

25 145. The nutritional composition of claim 142 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DHA, ADA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, and $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

30 146. The nutritional composition of claim 142 wherein said nutritional composition is selected from the group consisting of an infant formula, a dietary supplement and a dietary substitute.

147. The nutritional composition of claim 146 wherein said nutritional composition is administered to a human or an animal.

5

148. The nutritional composition of claim 147 wherein said nutritional composition is administered enterally or parenterally.

10

149. The nutritional composition of claim 147 wherein said nutritional composition further comprises at least one macronutrient selected from the group consisting of coconut oil, soy oil, canola oil, monoglycerides, diglycerides, triglycerides, glucose, edible lactose, electrodialysed whey, electrodialysed skim milk, milk whey, soy protein, protein hydrolysates, sunflower oil, safflower oil, corn oil, and flax oil.

20

150. The nutritional composition of claim 149 wherein said nutritional composition further comprises at least one vitamin selected from the group consisting of Vitamins A, C, D, E, and B complex and at least one mineral selected from the group consisting of calcium magnesium, zinc, manganese, sodium, potassium, phosphorus, copper, chloride, iodine, selenium and iron.

25

151. A pharmaceutical composition comprising 1) at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 136,

30

said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 138, and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 140 and 2) a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

10

152. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 151 wherein said pharmaceutical composition is administered to a human or an animal.

15

153. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 151 wherein said pharmaceutical composition further comprises at least one element selected from the group consisting of a vitamin, a mineral, a salt, a carbohydrate, an amino acid, a free fatty acid, a preservative, an excipient, an anti-histamine, a growth factor, an antibiotic, a diluent, a phospholipid, an antioxidant, and a phenolic compound.

20

154. An animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 136, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 138 and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 140.

25

30

155. The animal feed of claim 154 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA.

156. The animal feed of claim 154 wherein said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA, and $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

5 157. The animal feed of claim 154 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DHA, ADA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid and $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

10 158. A cosmetic comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 136, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 138 and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 140.

15 20 159. A method of preventing or treating a condition caused by insufficient intake of polyunsaturated fatty acids comprising administering to said patient said nutritional composition of claim 142 in an amount sufficient to effect said treatment.

25 160. An isolated nucleotide sequence corresponding to or complementary to at least about 35% of the nucleotide sequence shown in SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46).

30 161. The isolated nucleotide sequence of claim 160 wherein said sequence is represented by SEQ ID NO:4.

162. The isolated nucleotide sequence of claims 160 or 161 wherein said sequence encodes a functionally active elongase which utilizes a polyunsaturated fatty acid as a substrate.

5

163. The nucleotide sequence of claim 162 wherein said sequence is derived from a nematode of the genus Caenorhabditis.

10

164. The nucleotide sequence of claim 163 wherein said nematode is of the species elegans.

165. A purified protein encoded by said nucleotide sequence of claims 160 or 161.

15

166. A purified polypeptide which elongates polyunsaturated fatty acids and has at least about 30% amino acid similarity to the amino acid sequence of said purified protein of claim 165.

20

167. A method of producing an elongase enzyme comprising the steps of:

- a) isolating said nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46);
- b) constructing a vector comprising: i) said isolated nucleotide sequence operably linked to ii) a promoter;
- c) introducing said vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of said elongase enzyme.

25

30

168. The method of claim 167 wherein said host cell is

selected from the group consisting of a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell.

169. The method of claim 168 wherein said prokaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of E. coli, cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis.

170. The method of claim 168 wherein said eukaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell and a fungal cell.

171. The method of claim 170 wherein said fungal cell is selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces starkey, Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. and Pichia spp.

172. The method of claim 171 wherein said fungal cell is a yeast cell selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Hansenula spp. and Pichia spp.

173. The method of claim 172 wherein said yeast cell is Saccharomyces cerevisiae.

174. A vector comprising: a) a nucleotide sequence as represented by SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46) operably linked to b) a promoter.

175. A host cell comprising said vector of claim 174.

176. The host cell of claim 175, wherein said host cell is selected from the group consisting of a eukaryotic cell or a prokaryotic cell.

5

177. The host cell of claim 176 wherein said prokaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of E. coli, Cyanobacteria, and B. subtilis.

10

178. The host cell of claim 176 wherein said eukaryotic cell is selected from the group consisting of a mammalian cell, an insect cell, a plant cell and a fungal cell.

15

179. The host cell of claim 178 wherein said fungal cell is selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Lipomyces starkey, Yarrowia spp., Kluyveromyces spp., Hansenula spp., Aspergillus spp., Penicillium spp., Neurospora spp., Trichoderma spp. and Pichia spp.

20

180. The host cell of claim 179 wherein said fungal cell is a yeast cell selected from the group consisting of Saccharomyces spp., Candida spp., Hansenula spp. and Pichia spp.

25

181. The host cell of claim 180 wherein said host cell is Saccharomyces cerevisiae.

30

182. A plant cell, plant or plant tissue comprising said vector of claim 174, wherein expression of said nucleotide sequence of said vector results in

production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid by said plant cell, plant or plant tissue.

183. The plant cell, plant or plant tissue of claim
5 182 wherein said polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA.

10 184. One or more plant oils or acids expressed by said plant cell, plant or plant tissue of claim 182.

15 185. A transgenic plant comprising said vector of claim 174, wherein expression of said nucleotide sequence of said vector results in production of a polyunsaturated fatty acid in seeds of said transgenic plant.

20 186. A transgenic, non-human mammal whose genome comprises a DNA sequence, from C. elegans, encoding an elongase operably linked to a promoter.

25 187. The transgenic, non-human mammal of claim 186, wherein said DNA sequence is represented by SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46).

188. A fluid produced by said transgenic, non-human mammal of claim 187 wherein said fluid comprises a detectable level of at least one elongase or products thereof.

30 189. A method for producing a polyunsaturated fatty acid comprising the steps of:

- a) isolating said nucleotide sequence represented by SEQ ID NO:4 (Figure 46);
- b) constructing a vector comprising said isolated nucleotide sequence;
- 5 c) introducing said vector into a host cell under time and conditions sufficient for expression of an elongase enzyme encoded by said isolated nucleotide sequence; and
- d) exposing said expressed elongase enzyme to a substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid in order to convert said substrate to a product polyunsaturated fatty acid.

15 190. The method according to claim 189, wherein said substrate polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of GLA, STA, and AA and said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA, respectively.

20 191. The method according to claim 189 further comprising the step of exposing said expressed elongase enzyme to at least one desaturase in order to convert said product polyunsaturated fatty acid to another polyunsaturated fatty acid.

25 192. The method according to claim 191 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3 and ADA, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA and $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, respectively, and said at least one desaturase is $\Delta 5$ -desaturase with respect to

production of AA or EPA, and $\Delta 4$ -desaturase with respect to production of $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

193. The method of claim 192 further comprising the
5 steps of exposing said another polyunsaturated fatty acid to one or more enzymes selected from the group consisting of at least one elongase and at least one additional desaturase in order to convert said another polyunsaturated fatty acid to a final polyunsaturated
10 fatty acid.

194. The method of claim 193 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group
15 consisting of DHA, ADA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, and $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

195. A nutritional composition comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 189, said
20 another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 191, and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 193.

25 196. The nutritional composition of claim 195 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3, and ADA.

30 197. The nutritional composition of claim 195 wherein

said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA, and $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

5 198. The nutritional composition of claim 195 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DHA, ADA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid, and $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.

10 199. The nutritional composition of claim 195 wherein said nutritional composition is selected from the group consisting of an infant formula, a dietary supplement and a dietary substitute.

15 200. The nutritional composition of claim 199 wherein said nutritional composition is administered to a human or an animal.

20 201. The nutritional composition of claim 200 wherein said nutritional composition is administered enterally or parenterally.

25 202. The nutritional composition of claim 199 wherein said nutritional composition further comprises at least one macronutrient selected from the group consisting of coconut oil, soy oil, canola oil, monoglycerides, diglycerides, triglycerides, glucose, edible lactose, electrodialysed whey, electrodialysed skim milk, milk whey, soy protein, protein hydrolysates, sunflower oil, safflower oil, corn oil and flax oil.

203. The nutritional composition of claim 202 wherein
said nutritional composition further comprises at
least one vitamin selected from the group consisting
of Vitamins A, C, D, E, and B complex and at least one
5 mineral selected from the group consisting of calcium
magnesium, zinc, manganese, sodium, potassium,
phosphorus, copper, chloride, iodine, selenium and
iron.
- 10 204. A pharmaceutical composition comprising 1) at
least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the
group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty
acid produced according to the method of claim 189,
said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced
15 according to the method of claim 191, and said final
polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the
method of claim 193 and 2) a pharmaceutically
acceptable carrier.
- 20 205. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 204
wherein said pharmaceutical composition is
administered to a human or an animal.
- 25 206. The pharmaceutical composition of claim 203
wherein said pharmaceutical composition further
comprises an element selected from the group
consisting of a vitamin, a mineral, a carbohydrate, an
amino acid, a free fatty acid, a preservative, an
excipient, an anti-histamine, a growth factor, an
30 antibiotic, a phospholipid, an antioxidant, and a
phenolic compound.

207. An animal feed comprising at least one polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 189, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 191 and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 193.
- 10 208. The animal feed of claim 207 wherein said product polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DGLA, 20:4n-3 and ADA.
- 15 209. The animal feed of claim 207 wherein said another polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of AA, EPA and $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid.
- 20 210. The animal feed of claim 207 wherein said final polyunsaturated fatty acid is selected from the group consisting of DHA, ADA, $\omega 6$ -docosapentaenoic acid and $\omega 3$ -docosapentaenoic acid.
- 25 211. A cosmetic comprising a polyunsaturated fatty acid selected from the group consisting of said product polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 189, said another polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 191 and said final polyunsaturated fatty acid produced according to the method of claim 193.
- 30

212. A method of preventing or treating a condition
caused by insufficient intake of polyunsaturated fatty
acids comprising administering to said patient said
nutritional composition of claim 195 in an amount
sufficient to effect said prevention or treatment.

Figure 1
Fatty Acid Biosynthesis Pathways

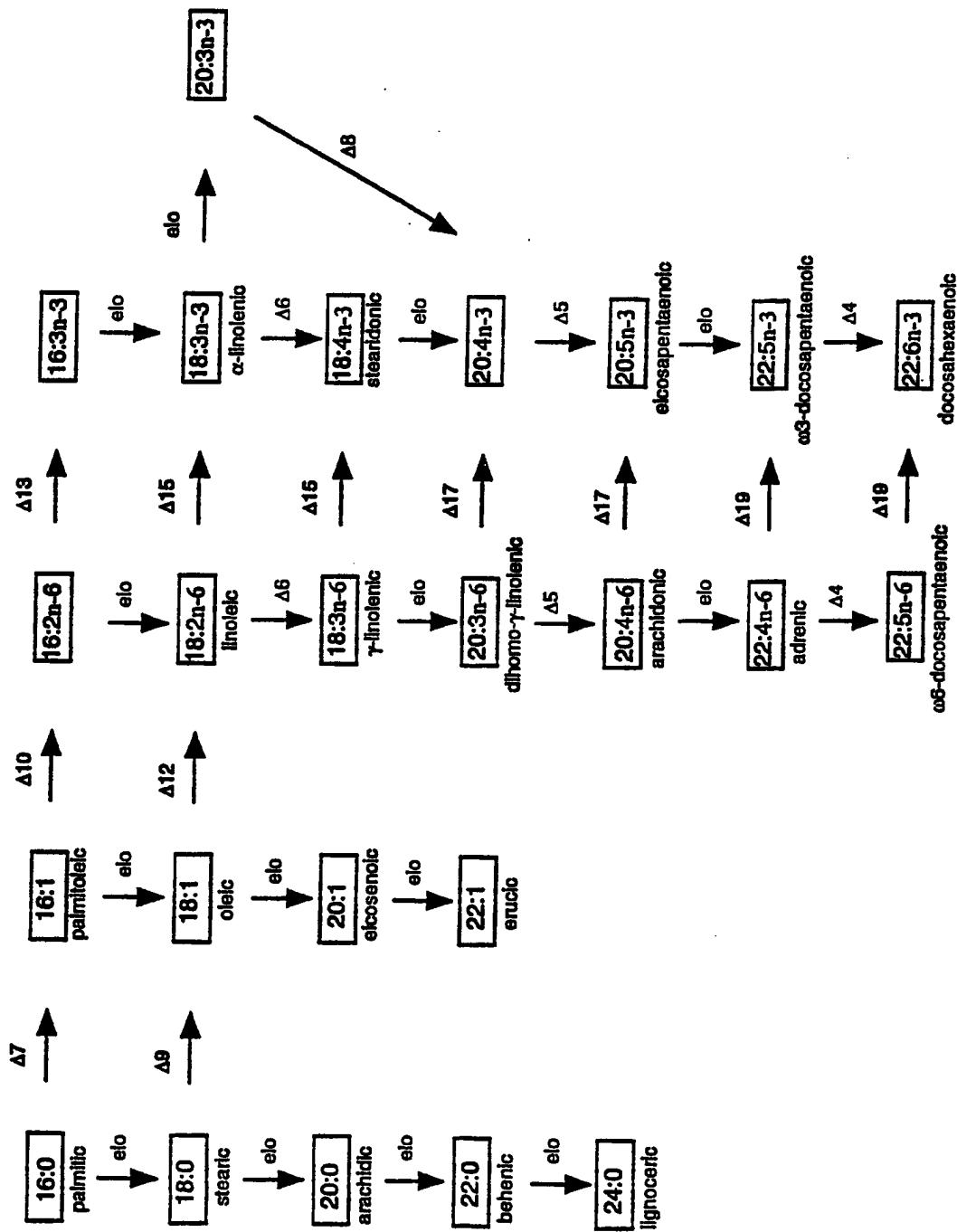


Figure 2

Gap Weight: 6 Average Match: 2.912
Length Weight: 4 Average Mismatch: -2.003

Quality: 50 Length: 84
Ratio: 0.625 Gaps: 4
Percent Similarity: 43.038 Percent Identity: 29.114

Match display thresholds for the alignment(s):

| = IDENTITY

: = 2

. = 1

jojobakcs x ELO2 June 4, 1998 08:23 ..

jojobakcs 24 ATLPNFKSSINLHHVKL.GYHYLISNALFLVFIPLLGLASAHLSSFSAH 72
.||| .| :| :| :| :| .| | ||| | ..
ELO2 66 STLPPVLYAITAYYVIIFGGRFLLSKS..KPF.KLNGLFQLHNLVLTSLS 112

jojobakcs 73 LSLLFDLLRRNLLPVVVCSFLFVLLATLHFLTRP 106
.||| |: |.:| |: :| :| ..
ELO2 113 LTLLL.LMVEQLVPIIVQHGLYFAICNIGAWTQP 145

Figure 3

S. cerevisiae ELO2 (AA66-145) with *M. alpina* codon bias

S	T	L	P	P	V	L	X	A	I	T	A	Y	X	V	I	I	F	G	G	R	F	L	
TCC	ACC	CTC	CCC	CCC	GTC	CTC	TAC	GCC	ATC	ACC	GCC	TAC	TAC	GTC	ATC	ATC	ATC	ATC	GGT	GGT	CGC	TTC	CCTC
66	67	68	69	70	71	72	73	74	75	76	77	78	79	80	81	82	83	84	85	86	87	88	<--- RO339

L	S	K	S	K	P	F	K	L	N	G	L	F	Q	L	H	N	L	V	L	T	S	L
CTC	TCC	AAG	TCC	AAG	CCC	TTC	AAC	GGT	CTC	TTC	CAG	CTC	CAC	AAC	CTC	GTC	CTC	ACC	TCC	TCC	CTC	
89	90	91	92	93	94	95	96	97	98	99	100	101	102	103	104	105	106	107	108	109	110	111

S	L	T	L	L	M	V	E	Q	L	V	P	I	I	V	Q	H	G	L	Y	F	
TCC	CTC	ACC	CTC	CTC	CTC	CTC	ATG	GTC	GAG	CAG	CTC	GTC	CCC	ATC	ATC	CAG	CAC	GGT	CTC	TTC	
112	113	114	115	116	117	118	119	120	121	122	123	124	125	126	127	128	129	130	131	132	134

A	I	C	N	I	G	A	W	T	Q	P	CCC
GCC	ATC	TGC	AAC	ATC	GGT	GCC	TGG	ACC	CAG	CCC	
135	136	137	138	139	140	141	142	143	144	145	

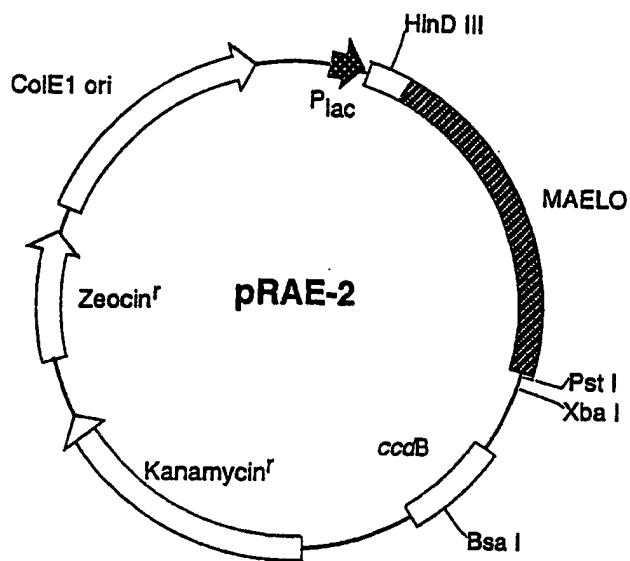
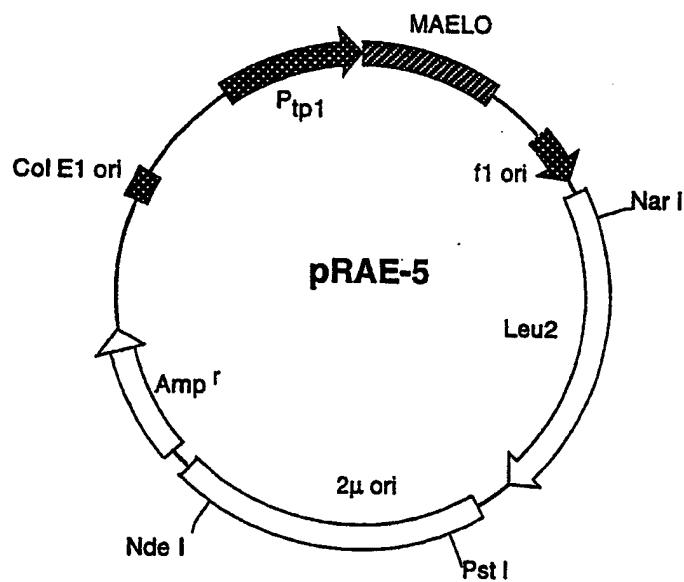
Figure 4**A****B**

Figure 5

PRAE-5	GAATTCA	G	GG	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	CATGGCCGCCAATCTTGGACAA
PRAE-6	GAATTCA	GGC	ATCTCATGGATCGCCATGGCCGCCAATCTTGGACAA									
			EcoRI	BamHI	NcoI							

Figure 6

1 ATGGCCGCCG CAATCTTGG A CAAGGTCAAC TTCGGCATTG ATCAGCCCTT
51 CGGAATCAAG CTCGACACCT ACTTTGCTCA GGCCTATGAA CTCGTCACCG
101 GAAAGTCCAT CGACTCCCTTC GTCTTCCAGG AGGGCGTCAC GCCTCTCTCG
151 ACCCAGAGAG AGGTGCCAT GTGGACTATC ACTTACTTTCG TCGTCATCTT
201 TGGTGGTCGC CAGATCATGA AGAGCCAGGA CGCCTTCAAG CTCAAGCCCC
251 TCTTCATCCT CCACAACCTC CTCCCTGACGA TCGCGTCCGG ATCGCTGTTG
301 CTCCCTGTTCA TCGAGAACCT GGTCCCCATC CTCGCCAGAA ACGGACTTTT
351 CTACGCCATC TGCGACGACG GTGCCCTGGAC CCAGCGCTC GAGCTCCTCT
401 ACTACCTCAA CTACCTGGTC AAGTACTGGG AGTTGGCCGA CACCGTCTTT
451 TTGGTCCTCA AGAAGAAGCC TCTTGAGTTTC CTGCACTACT TCCACCACTC
501 GATGACCATG GTTCTCTGCT TTGTCAGCT TGGAGGATAAC ACTTCAGTGT
551 CCTGGGTCCC TATTACCCCTC AACTTGACTG TCCACGTCTT CATGTA
601 TACTACATGC GCTCCGCTGC CGGTGTTCGC ATCTGGTGGGA AGCAGTACTT
651 GACCACTCTC CAGATCGTCC AGTTCGTTCT TGACCTCGGA TTCATCTACT
701 TCTGCCCTA CACCTACATC GCCTTCACCT ACTTCCCCCTG GGCTCCCAAC
751 GTCGGCAAGT GCGCCGGTAC CGAGGGTGCT GCTCTCTTTG GCTGGGACT
801 CCTCTCCAGC TATCTCTTGC TCTTTATCAA CTTCTACCGC ATTACCTACA
851 ATGCCAAGGC CAAGGCAGCC AAGGAGCGTG GAAGCAACTT TACCCCCAAG
901 ACTGTCAAGT CCGGGGGATC GCCCAAGAAG CCCTCCAAGA GCAAGCACAT
951 CTAA

Figure 7

1 MAAAILDKVN FGIDQPGFIK LDTYFAQAYE LVTGKSIDSF VFQEGVTPLS
51 TQREVAMWTI TYFVVIFGGR QIMKSQDAFK LKPLFILHNF LLTIASGSLL
101 LLFIENLVPI LARNGLFYAI CDDGAWTQRL ELLYYLNYLV KYWELADTVF
151 LVLKKKPLEF LHYFHHSMTM VLCFVQLGGY TSVSWVPITL NLTVHVFMYY
201 YYMRSAAGVR IWWKQYLTTL QIVQFVLDLG FIYFCAYTYF AFTYFPWAPN
251 VGKCAGTEGA ALFGCGLLSS YLLLFINFYR ITYNAKAKAA KERGSNFTP
301 TVKSGGSPKK PSKSKHI*

Figure 8

Figure 9

SCORES Init1: 153 InitIn: 199 Opt: 495
 57.4% identity in 549 bp overlap

	150	160	170	180	190	200	
MAELO	TCTCGACCCAGAGAGAGGTGCGCATGTGGACTATCACTTACTTCGTCGTCACTTTGGTG						
S78624	CATTAAGCAGCTTTGCCCTGTGCTATAACGCCATCACTGCCTATTACGTTATTTTG						
	5990	6000	6010	6020	6030	6040	
	210	220	230	240	250	260	
MAELO	GTCGCCAGATCATGAAGAGCCAG--GACGCC-TTCAAGCTAACCCCCCTCTTCATCCCTCC						
S78624	GTGGCAGGTTTTGTTAAGTAAGTCGAAACCATTAAATTAAATGGCCTTTCCAATTGC						
	6050	6060	6070	6080	6090	6100	
	270	280	290	300	310	320	
MAELO	ACAACCTCCCTCIGACGATCGCGTCC--GGATCGCTGTTGCTCTGTTCATCGAGAACCT						
S78624	ATAATTGGTTTAAC-TTCACTTTCAATTGA-CGCTTTTATTGCTTATGGTTGAACRATT						
	6110	6120	6130	6140	6150	6160	
	330	340	350	360	370	380	
MAELO	GGTCCTCATCCTGCCAGAACCGACTTTCTACGCCATCTGGCACGGACGGTGCCCTGGAC						
S78624	AGTGCCTATTATTGTCAGCACGGGTATACTTCGCTATCTGTAATTGGTGCTTGGAC						
	6170	6180	6190	6200	6210	6220	
	390	400	410	420	430	440	
MAELO	CCAGCGCCTCGAGCTCCCTACTACCTCAACTACCTGGTCAAGTACTGGGAGTTGGCCGA						
S78624	TCAACCGCTCGTTACATTATATTACATGAATTACATTGTCAGTTATTGAAATTATAGA						
	6230	6240	6250	6260	6270	6280	
	450	460	470	480	490	500	
MAELO	CACCGCTTTGGTCCCTCAAGAAGAAGCCTCTTGAGTCTGCACTACTCCACCACTC						
S78624	CACCTTTCTGGTGCTAAACATAAAAAATTGACATTGGCA-TACIT--ATCA--C						
	6290	6300	6310	6320	6330	6340	
	510	520	530	540	550		
MAELO	GATGACCATGGTCTCTGCTTGT---CCAGCTGGAGGATA-CACTTCAGTGTCCCTGG						
S78624	CATGGCCTACTGCCTTATTATGTTACACCCAAATTGATGGCACCATCTATTCTGG						
	6350	6360	6370	6380	6390	6400	
	560	570	580	590	600	610	
MAELO	GTCCCCTATTACCCCTCAACTTGACTGTCCACGTCTCATGTACTACTACATGCGCTCC						
S78624	GTCCCCTATTGACCTGGTGTCAOGTGGTTATGTTATGGTACTATT---CTTG						
	6410	6420	6430	6440	6450		
	620	630	640	650	660	670	
MAELO	GCTGCC---GGTGTGCGATCTGGTGGAAAGCAGTACTTGACCACTCTCCAGATCGTCCAG						
S78624	GCTGCCAGAGGCATCAGGGCTGGTGGAAAGGAATGGGTTACCAAGATTCAAAATTATCCAA						
	6460	6470	6480	6490	6500	6510	
	680	690	700	710	720	730	
MAELO	TTCGTTCTGACCTGGATTCACTACTTCTGGCCTACACCTACTTCGCTTCACTTAC						
S78624	TTTGGTTGGATATGGTTTCAATTATTTGCTGCTACCAAAAAGCAGTTCACTTGTAT						
	6520	6530	6540	6550	6560	6570	

Figure 10A

Host(plasmid)	334(pCGN7875)	334(pYX82)	334(pYX242)	334(pRAE-5)	334(pRAE-6)	334(pRAE-7)	334(pRAE-8)
Added substrate	25 μM OA	25 μM OA	25 μM GLA	25 μM GLA	25 μM GLA	no substrate	no substrate
Fatty acid			Lipid (μg)	Lipid (μg)	Lipid (μg)	Lipid (μg)	Lipid (μg)
C16:0	11.948	23.601	35.123	92.011	85.160	16.294	25.34
C16:1	30.665	71.217	32.789	315.464	115.456	56.183	113.913
C18:0	6.185	9.704	10.515	22.628	18.879	5.535	11.092
C18:1n-9	35.340	57.429	33.989	154.386	106.881	28.388	51.538
C18:3n-6			48.856	58.084	12.434		
C20:0			0.474	0.710	0.244		
C20:1n-9	(0.375%)* 0.352	(0.309%)* 0.527		1.405	0.867		0.516
C20:3n-6	ND	(0.092%)* 0.226	(0.324%)* 2.504	(0.269%)* 1.006	ND	ND	ND
C22:0				0.460			
C22:1n-9				0.321	0.315		
C24:0					1.825	0.999	
Total Lipid	93.760	170.490	245.090	771.690	374.420	112.99	256.52
ND = Not Detected							
*% total fatty acid							

Figure 10B

Host(plasmid)	334(pYX242)	334(pYX242) 25 μM GLA	334(pRAE-5)	334(pRAE-5) 25 μM GLA	334(pRAE-6)	334(pRAE-6) 25 μM GLA
Added substrate	25 μM GLA	25 μM GLA				
Fatty acid	Lipid (μg)	Lipid (μg)	Lipid (μg)	Lipid (μg)	Lipid (μg)	Lipid (μg)
C16:0	60.683	61.487	100.998	96.193	66.761	
C16:1	79.838	79.586	359.754	220.440	87.359	
C18:0	9.784	10.106	15.317	15.165	16.744	
C18:1n-9	38.536	39.936	108.472	89.637	71.631	
C18:3n-6	17.974	17.833	82.866	56.596	17.766	
C20:0			0.510	0.570		
C20:1n-9						
C20:3n-6	(0.136%)* 0.389	(0.130%)* 0.374	(0.336%)* 3.035	(0.401%)* 2.689	(0.353%)* 1.185	
C22:0			0.414			
C22:1n-9				0.383		
C24:0			1.513	1.626		
Total Lipid	285.560	288.045	902.560	671.113	335.496	
*% total fatty acid						

Figure 11

Host(plasmid)	334(pRAB-5/pCCR4)	334(pYX242/pYES2)	Host(plasmid)	334(pRAE-5/pCCR4)	334(pYX242/pYES2)
Added substrate	25 μM GLA	25 μM GLA	Added substrate	25 μM GLA	25 μM GLA
Fatty Acid	lipid (μg)	lipid (μg)		lipid (μg)	lipid (μg)
C16:0	41.050	37.169	C16:0	96.986	32.221
C16:1	99.393	100.552	C16:1n-7	209.667	62.757
C18:0	34.432	27.852	C18:0	80.418	14.027
C18:1	110.631	92.786	C18:1n-9	207.104	28.701
C18:3n-6	15.004	7.924	C18:3n-6	25.264	10.543
C20:0	0.643	0.574	C20:0	2.038	
C20:1	1.996	1.684	C20:1n-9	3.591	
C20:3n-6	0.542	0.607	C20:3n-6	1.284	0.326
C20:4n-6	0.579		C20:4n-6	1.392	
C22:0	1.242	2.604	C22:0	1.124	
C24:0	4.754	4.563	C24:0	3.952	
Total Lipid	334	300	Total Lipid	756	197

Figure 12

Host(plasmid)	334(pYX242)	334(pRAE-2)	334(pRELO-1)	334(pRELO-2)
Added substrate	25 μM GLA 25°C/48hrs	25 μM GLA 25°C/48hrs	25 μM GLA 25°C/48hrs	25 μM GLA 25°C/48hrs
Fatty acid	Lipid (μg)	Lipid (μg)	Lipid (μg)	Lipid (μg)
C16:0	28.7	76.707	84.424	77.445
C16:1	0.729	2.513	1.532	1.056
C18:0	7.432	15.761	27.17	21.32
C18:1n-9	28.9	77.323	109.419	82.844
C18:3n-6	9.729	29.236	19.085	18.804
C20:0		0.643	0.522	0.537
C20:1n-9	0.77	0.426	0.426	0.299
C20:3n-6	(0.185%)* 0.374	(0.279%)* 1.472	(0.153%)* 0.748	(0.200%)* 0.832
C22:0		0.451		
C22:1n-9			0.224	
C24:0		0.918		
Total Lipid	202	527	490	416
*%total fatty acid				

Figure 13

SCORES Init1: 156 Initn: 215 Opt: 296
Smith-Waterman score: 296; 28.8% identity in 264 aa overlap

U61954	10	20	30	40	50	60	
MAELO	RTFKMMDQILGTNFTYEGAKEVARGLEGFSAKLAVGYIATIFGLKYYMKDRKAFDLSTPL	:: :: : :: :					
MAELO	AQAYELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVTPLSTQREVAMWTITYFVVIFFGRQIMKSQDAFKLK-PL						
	30	40	50	60	70	80	
U61954	70	80	90	100	110	119	120
MAELO	NIWNGILSTPSLLGFLFTP-PTLLSVIRKDGFSHTYSHVSELYTDSTSGYWI-----F	::: :: : :: : : ::: :: :			: :		
MAELO	FILHNFLLTIASGSLLLFIENLVPILARNGL-----FYAICDDGAWTORLELLYY						
	90	100	110		120	130	
U61954	130	140	150	160	170		
MAELO	LWVISKIPELLDTVFIVLRKRPLIFMHWYHHALTGYYALVCYHE--DAVHMVVW-VWMNY	: :					
MAELO	LNYLVKYWELADTVFLVLUKKPLEFLHYFHHSMT---MVLCFVQLGGYTTSVSWPITLNL						
	140	150	160	170	180	190	
U61954	180	190	200	210	220	230	
MAELO	IIIAFMGYYLKSLKVPIPPSVAQAIIITSQMVFA----VAIFAQVHVSYKHVEGVE	: : : : : :					
MAELO	TVHVFMYYYYMRSAAAGVRI--WWKQYLTLQIVQFVLDLGFIYFCAYTYFAFTYFPWAPN						
	200	210	220	230	240	250	
U61954	240	250	260	270	280		
MAELO	-GLAYSFRGTAI-GFFMLTTYFYLWIQFYKEHYLKNGGKKNLAKDQAKTQTKKAN	: : : : :					
MAELO	VGKCAGTEGAALFGCGLLSSYLLFINFYRITY---NAKAKAAKERSNSFTPKTVKSGG						
	260	270	280		290	300	
MAELO	SPKKPSKSKHIX						
	310						

15/51

Figure 14

SCORES Init1: 178 Initm: 178 Opt: 318
 Smith-Waterman score: 318; 33.0% identity in 188 aa overlap

	50	60	70	80	90	100	
Z68749	SLLTNQDEVPHIRARRFIQEHFGLFVQMAIAYVILVFSIKRFRMDREPFLQLTALRLWN						
MAELO	ELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVTPLSTQREVAMWTITYFVVIFGGRQIMKSQDAFKLKLPLFILHN						
	30	40	50	60	70	80	
	110	120	130	140	150	160	
Z68749	FFLSVFSIYGSWTMFPF--MVQQIRLYGLYGCCEALSNLPSQAELYWLFILTSLKAVEFV						
MAELO	FLLTIAS--GSLLLLFTENLVPILARNGLFYAICDD-GAWTQRLELLYYLNLYLVKYWELA						
	90	100	110	120	130	140	
	170	180	190	200	210	220	
Z68749	DTFFFLVLRKKPLIFLHWYHHMATFVFFCSNYPPSSQSRVGIVNLFVHAFMYPYYFTRS						
MAELO	DTVFLVLKKKPLEFLHYFHHSMTMVLCFVQLGGYTSVSWVPITLNLTVHVFMYYYYMRSA						
	150	160	170	180	190	200	
	230	240	250	260	270		
Z68749	MNIKVPAKISMAVTVLQLTQF---MCFIYGCTLMYYSLATNQARYPSNTPATLQCLSYTL						
MAELO	AGVRIWWK--QYLTTLQIVQFVLDLGFIYFCAYTYFAFTYFPWAPNVGKCAGTEGAALFG						
	210	220	230	240	250	260	
	280						
Z68749	HLL						
MAELO	CGLLSSYLLLFINFYRITYNAKAKAAKERGSNFTPKTVKSGGSPKKPSKSXHIX						
	270	280	290	300	310		

Figure 15

SCORES Init1: 30 Initn: 30 Opt: 40
Smith-Waterman score: 49; 22.1% identity in 86 aa overlap

AF003134 MAELO	MLYSITRRCYTFVTS LHFYQLYVTECLE NIFNVNLVNGQSINSRW KD MAAAI LDKVNF GIDQPPFGIKLDTYFAQA --YELVTGKSIDS FVFQE GV --PLSTQREV
	10 20 30 40 50
AF003134 MAELO	50 60 70 80 90 100 AEKTI TTSFPFH F-----PQTFF QQPHIL TLHFLFF VFSVT LVT VFKPKCE FPHSLA AMWTITYFVVIFGG GRQIMKSQDAFKL KPLFILHN FLLTIA SGSLLLFIENL VPI LNRG
	60 70 80 90 100 110

17/51

Figure 16

Mouse

SCORES Init1: 161 Initn: 191 Opt: 325
Smith-Waterman score: 325; 28.8% identity in 285 aa overlap

U97107	10	20	30	39	40	
	MDTSMNFSRGLKMD--LMQPYDFETFQDLRPFLEEYWVSSF-----LIVV					
MAELO	10	20	30	40	50	60
	MAAAILDKVNFQIDQPEGIKLDTYFAQAYELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVPLSTOREVAMTI					
U97107	50	60	70	80	90	100
	VYLLLIVVGQTIMTRKSFSLQRPLILWSFFLAIFSLGTLRMWKPMATVMTVGLKQTV					
MAELO	70	80	90	100	110	
	TYFVVIFGGRQIMKSQDAFKLKPLFILHNFLTTIAS--GSL-LLLFIENLV-PILARNGL					
U97107	110	120	130	140	150	
	CFAIYTDDAVVRFWSEFLLSKVV--ELGDTAFTIILRKREPLIFVHWYHST--VLLFTS					
MAELO	120	130	140	150	160	170
	FYAICDDGAWTQRLLELLYYLNLYLVKYWELADTVFLVLKKKPLEFLHYFHHSMTMVLCFVQ					
U97107	160	170	180	190	200	210
	FGYKNKVPSSGGWF-MTMNFGVHSVMYTYTMKAALKHFNLLPMVITSLQLQMVLG---					
MAELO	180	190	200	210	220	230
	LCGYTSV---SWVPITNLNTVHVFMYYYYMRSAAAGVR--IWWKQYLTTLQIVQFVLDLGF					
U97107	220	230	240	250	260	
	-----TIFGILNYIWROEKG-CHTTTEHFFWSFMLYGTTFILFAHFFHRAYLRPKGKVA					
MAELO	240	250	260	270	280	290
	IYFCAYTYFAFTYFPWAPNVGKCAGTEGAALFGCGLLSSYLLFINEFYRITY-NAKAKAA					
U97107	270					
	SKSOK					
MAELO	300	310				
	KERGSNFTPCKTVKGSPKKPSKSKHIX					

Human

SCORES Init1: 147 Initn: 147 Opt: 211
Smith-Waterman score: 211; 28.7% identity in 150 aa overlap

MAELO	110	120	130	140	150	160
	NLVPILARNGLFYAI CDDGAWTQRLLELLYYLNLYLVKYWELADTVFLVLKKKPLEFLHYFH					
AC004050	10	20	30			
	SLLVVKDLTYLLPLCLPGDTIIFIILRKOKLIFLHWYH					
MAELO	170	180	190	200	210	220
	HSMTMVLCFVQLGGYTSVSWVPITLNLTIVHVFMYYYYMRSAAGVRIWWK--QYLTTLQIV					
AC004050	40	50	60	70	80	90
	HITVLLYSWYSYKDMVAGGGWEMTMNYGVHAMVSYALRAAGFRVSRKFAMFITLSQIT					
MAELO	230	240	250	260	270	280
	QFVLIDLGFIIYFCAYTYFAFTYFPWAPNVGKCAGTEGAALFGCGLLSSYLLFINEFYRITY					
AC004050	100	110	120	130	140	
	QMLMG---CVVNYLVFC--WMQH-DQCHSHFQNIFWSSLIMYLSYLVLFCHFFFEEAY					

Figure 17

SCORES Init1: 87 Initn: 218 Opt: 232
 Smith-Waterman score: 272; 29.7% identity in 232 aa overlap

	40	50	60	70	80	90	
MAELO	SFVFQEGVTPLSTQREVAMWTITYFVVIFGGRQIMKSQDAFKLKPLFILHNFLLTIASGS						
	: : : : :						
I05465	PRYKSQRMVPPGQLHPYVCLFCYLLTHCMAGTKIHEEPAAVLLPSILQLYNLGLTLSS--						
	20	30	40	50	60	70	
	100	110	120	130	140	150	
MAELO	LLLLFIENLVPILARNGLFYAICDDGAWTQRLELLYYL--NYLVKYWELADTVFLVLKKK						
	: : : : : : : :						
I05465	-LYMFYELVTGVWEGKYNFFCQGTRSAGESDMKIIRVLWWYYFSKLIEFMDTFFFILRKN						
	80	90	100	110	120		
	160	170	180	190	200	210	
MAELO	--PLEFLHYFHH-SMTMVLCFVQLGGYTSVSVWPITLNLTWHVFMYYYY-MRSAAGVR--						
	: : : : : : : : : :						
I05465	NHQITVLHVYHEATMLNIWWFVMNWVPCGHSYFGATLNSFIHVLMYSYYGLSSIPSMRPy						
	130	140	150	160	170	180	
	220	230	240	250	260	270	
MAELO	IWWKQYLTTLQIVQFVLDLGFIYFCAYTYFAFTYFPWAPNVGKCAGTEGAALFGCGLLSS						
	: : : : : : : : :						
I05465	LWWKKYITQGQLVQFVLTI-IQTTCG-----VFWP-----CSFPLGWLFQIGYMIS						
	190	200	210	220	230		
	280	290	300	310			
MAELO	YLLLFINFYRITYNAKAKAAKERGSNFTPKTIVSGGSPKKPSKSKHIX						
	: : : :						
I05465	LIALFTNFYIQTYNKKGASRRKEHLKGHQNGSVAVNIGHTNSFPSLENSVKPRKQRKDXQ						
	240	250	260	270	280	290	

Figure 18

1 MGTDQGKTFT WEELAAHNTK DDLLLAIAGR VYDVTKFLSR HPGGVDTLLL
51 GAGRDVTPVF EMYHAFGAAD AIMKKYYVGT LVSNELPIFP EPTVFHKTIK
101 TRVEGYFTDR NIDPKNRPEI WGRYALIFGS LIASYYAQLF VPFFVERTWL
151 QVVFAIIMGF ACAQVGLNPL HDASHFSVTH NPTVWKILGA THdffNGASY
201 LVWMYQHMLG HHPYTNIAGA DPDVSTSEPD VRRIKPQKW FVNHNINQHMF
251 VPFLYGLLAF KVRIQDINIL YFVKTNDAIR VNPISTWHTV MFWGGKAFFV
301 WYRLIVPLQY LPLGKVLLLF TVADMVSSYW LALTFQANHV VEEVQWPLPD
351 ENGLIQKDWA AMQVETTQDY AHDSHLWTSI TGSLNYQAVH HLFPNVSQHH
401 YPDILAIKN TCSEYKVPYL VKDTFWQAFA SHLEHLRVLG LRPKEE*

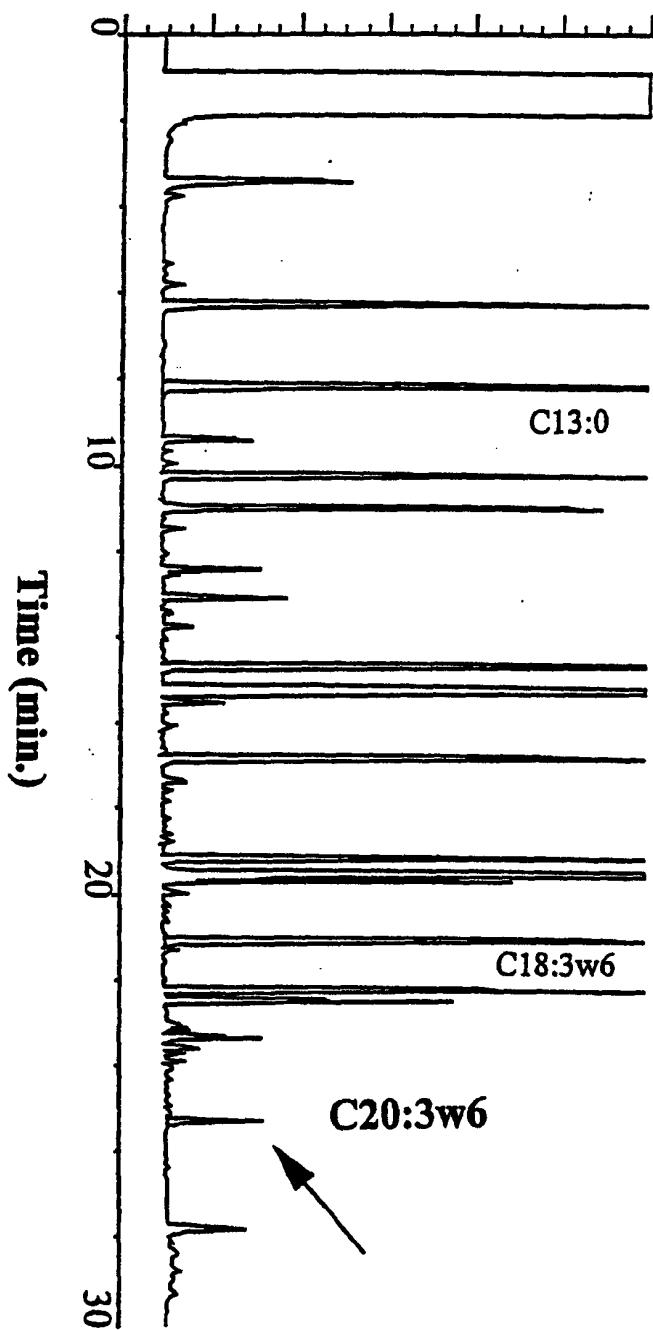
Response**Figure 19**

Figure 20

Host(plasmid)	334(MAD708-2)	334 (MAD708-10)	334(MAD708-18)	334 (MAD708-19)	334(MAD708-30)	334 (PRAES)
Added substrate	25μM GLA	25μM GLA	25μM GLA	25μM GLA	25μM GLA	25μM GLA
Fatty Acid	% total lipid					
C16:0	14.1	14.68	14.38	15.45	14.13	13.59
C16:1	42.84	43.42	42.57	38.03	43.58	43.98
C18:0	3.19	3.28	3.63	4.08	3.37	2.04
C18:1n-9	17.66	19.39	19.6	20.8	20.06	10.88
C18:3n-6	6.65	5.58	10.24	9.46	3.56	11.14
C20:0	0.26	0.3	0.32	0.4	0.46	0.57
C20:3n-6	(47.5%) 6.03	(41.2%) 3.92	(8.0%) 0.91	(21.5%) 2.59	(49%) 3.43	(3.4%) 0.24
Total Lipid (μg)	238.47	307.86	188.51	167.31	207.47	466.65

(% conversion) = product/(substrate+product)

Figure 21

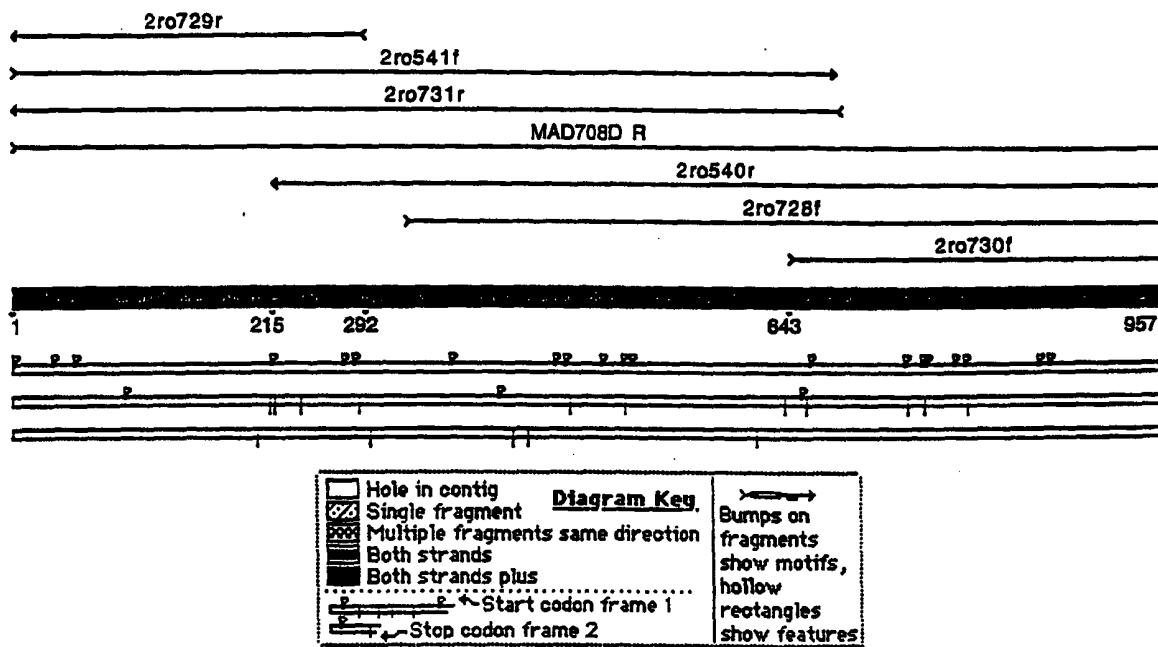


Figure 22

1 ATGGAGTCGA TTGCCATT CCTCCATCA AAGATGCCGC AAGATCTGTT
51 TATGGACCTT GCCACCGCTA TCGGTGTCGG GGCGCGCCCG TATGTCGATC
101 CTCTCGAGGC CGCGCTGGTG GCCCAGGGCG AGAAAGTACAT CCCCACGATT
151 GTCCATCACA CGCGTGGGTT CCTGGTCCGCG GTGGAGTCGC CTTTGGCCCG
201 TGAGCTGCCG TTGATGAACC CGTTCCACGT GCTGTTGATC GTGCTCGCTT
251 ATTGGTCAC GGTCTTGTG GGCGATGCAGA TCATGAAGAA CTTTGAGCGG
301 TTCGAGGTCA AGACGTTTTC GCTCCTGCAC AACTTTGTC TGGTCTCGAT
351 CAGGCCCTAC ATGTGCGGTG GGATCCTGTA CGAGGCTTAT CAGGCCAACT
401 ATGGACTGTT TGAGAACGCT GCTGATCATA CCTTCAAGGG TCTTCCTATG
451 GCCAAGATGA TCTGGCTCTT CTACTTCTCC AAGATCATGG AGTTTGTGCA
501 CACCATGATC ATGGTCTCTCA AGAAGAACAA CGGCCAGATC TCCTTCCTGC
551 ACGTTTACCA CCACAGCTCC ATCTTCACCA TCTGGTGGTT GGTCACCTTT
601 GTTGCACCCA ACGGTGAAGC CTACTTCTCT GCTGCGTTGA ACTCGTTCAT
651 CCATGTGATC ATGTACGGCT ACTACTTCCTT GTCGGCCCTTG GGCTTCAAGC
701 AGGTGTCGTT CATCAAGTTC TACATCACGC GCTCGCAGAT GACACAGTTC
751 TGCATGATGT CGGTCCAGTC TTCCTGGGAC ATGTACGCCA TGAAGGTCCT
801 TGGCCGCCCG GGATACCCCT TCTTCATCAC GGCTCTGCTT TGGTTCTACA
851 TGTGGACCAT GCTCGGTCTC TTCTACAACT TTACAGAAA GAACGCCAAG
901 TTGGCCAAGC AGGCCAAGGC CGACGCTGCC AAGGAGAAGG CAAGGAAGTT
951 GCAGTAA

Figure 23

1 MESIAPFLPS KMPQDLFMDL ATAIGVRAAP YVDPLEAALV AQAEKYIPTI
51 VHHTRGFLVA VESPLARELP LMNPFHVLLI VLAYLVTVFV GMQIMKNFER
101 FEVKTFSLH NFCLVSISAY MCGGILYEAY QANYGLFENA ADETFKGLPM
151 AKMIWLFYFS KIMEFVDTMI MVLKKNNRQI SFLHVYHHSS IFTIWWLVTF
201 VAPNGEAYFS AALNSFIHVI MYGYYFLSAL GFKQVSFIKF YITRSQMTQF
251 CMMSVQSSWD MYAMKVLGRP GYPFFITALL WFYMWTMLGL FYNFYRKNAK
301 LAKQAKADAA KEKARKLQ*

Figure 24

Host(plasmid)	334(pRPB2)	334 (ΦYES2)
Added substrate	25µM GLA (n=4)	25µM GLA
Fatty Acid	% total lipid	
C16:0	15.65	15.23
C16:1	35.2	38.59
C18:0	5.68	5.55
C18:ln-9	25.55	25.27
C18:3n-6	3.1	6.75
C20:0	0.36	0.14
C20:3n-6	(62.0%) 5.06 (2.6%) 0.18	
Total Lipid (µg)	314	247
(% conversion) = product/(substrate+product)		

Figure 25

Fatty Acid	% total Lipid			
	334(pRPB2)	334(pRPB2)	334(pRPB2)	334(pRPB2)
C16:0	15.07	14.52	15.74	15.69
C16:1	33.7	32.37	32.23	33.65
C18:0	*9.78	5.83	5.61	4.33
C18:1n-9	31.2	*37.25	26.05	20.15
C18:2n-6			*10.4	24.54
C18:3n-6			0.29	
C20:1n-6				*16.5
C20:4n-6				0.27
C22:4n-6				*11.7
Total Lipid (μg)	132	130	171	55

Fatty Acid	% total Lipid			
	334(pRPB2)	334(pRPB2)	334(pRPB2)	334(pRPB2)
C16:0	17.32	16.01	20.67	
C16:1	27.68	34.31	30.7	
C18:0	6.75	5.39	6.14	
C18:1n-9	28.4	28.54		
C18:3n-3	*8.39			
C18:4n-3		*1.95		
C20:4n-3		(73.2%) 5.33		*10.33
C20:5n-3				0.25
C22:5n-3				
Total Lipid (μg)	114	199	201	

*Indicates substrate added
(% conversion) = product/(substrate+product)

Figure 26

Host(plasmid)	334(pRPPB2+pYX242)	334(pYES2+pYX242)
Added substrate	25µM GLA	25µM GLA
Fatty Acid	% total lipid	% total lipid
C16:0	15.54	18.26
C16:1	30.16	33.51
C18:0	8.76	5.58
C18:1n-9	27	27.37
C18:3n-6	*2.6	5.6
C20:0	0.4	0.32
C20:3n-6	(57.4%) 3.55	(2.9%) 0.17
C20:4n-6	(27.6%) 1.32	ND
Total Lipid (µg)	254	258

Host(plasmid)	334(pRPPB2+pYX242)	334(pYES2+pYX242)
Added substrate	25µM STA	25µM STA
Fatty Acid	% total lipid	% total lipid
C16:0	18	16.4
C16:1	28.37	34.78
C18:0	7.42	5.71
C18:1n-9	26.44	30.15
C18:4n-3	*2.93	*4.57
C20:0	0.25	0.17
C20:4n-3	4.13	0.32
C20:5n-3	(39%) 1.87	(2.1%) .10
Total Lipid (µg)	257	304

* Indicates substrate added
 (% conversion) = product/(substrate+product)

28/51

Figure 27

SCORES Init1: 114 Initn: 278 Opt: 278
 Smith-Waterman score: 308; 30.9% identity in 259 aa overlap

GLELO	40	50	60	70	80	90	99
	VAQAEKYIPTIVHTRGFLVAVESPLARELPLMNPFHVLLIVLAYLVTVFVGMQIMKNPE						
MAELO	: : : :: : : : : :						
	GIKLDTYFAAQAYELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVTPLSQREVAMWTITYFVVIFGGRQIMKSQD						
	20	30	40	50	60	70	
GLELO	100	110	120	130	140	150	
	RPEVKITFSILLHNFCLVSIAYMCGGILYE--AYQANYGLFENAADHTFKGLPMAKMIWLF						
MAELO	: : : : : : : : : : : :						
	AFKLKPLFLILHNFLLTIASGSILLLLPIENLVPILARNGLFYAICDDGANTQRLELLYYLN						
	80	90	100	110	120	130	
GLELO	160	170	180	190	200	210	
	YFSKIMEFVDTMIMVLKKNNRQISFLHVYHHSIFTIWWLVTFVAPNGEAYFSAALNSFI						
MAELO	: : : : : : : : : : :						
	YLVKYWELADTVFLVLKK--KELEFLHYFHHS-MTMVLCFVQLGGYTSVSWVPITLNLT						
	140	150	160	170	180	190	
GLELO	220	230	240	250		260	
	HVIMGYYFLSALGFQVSFIKFYITRSQMTQF-----CMMMSVQS-----SWDMYAM						
MAELO	: : : : : : : : : :						
	HVFMYYYYMRSAAGVRI--WWKQYLTTLQIVQFVLDLGFIYFCAYTYFARTYFPFWAPNVG						
	200	210	220	230	240	250	
GLELO	270	280	290	300	310		
	KVLGRPGYPFFITALLWFYMWTMLGLFYNYFRKNAKLAQAKADAAKEKARKLQ						
MAELO	: : : : : : : : : : :						
	KCAGTEGAALFGCGLLSSYLL---LFINFYR---ITYNAAKAAKERSNFTPKTIVKS						
	260	270	280	290	300		
MAELO	GGSPKKPSKSKHIX						
	310						

29/51

Figure 28

Figure 29

SCORES Init1: 83 Initn: 186 Opt: 271
Smith-Waterman score: 297; 28.5% identity in 242 aa overlap

	30	40	50	60	70	80
MAELO	YELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVTPLSTOREVAMWTITYFVVIFGGRQIMKSQDAFKLKPLFILH					
HS1	STYFKALLGPRDTRVKWFLLDNYIPTFICSVIYLLIVWLGPKYMRNKQPFSCRGLILVYY					
	10	20	30	40	50	60
MAELO	90	100	110	120	130	140
HS1	NFLLTIASGSLLLFIENLVPILARNGLFYAICDDGAWTQRLELLYYL--NYLVKYWELA					
	10	20	30	40	50	60
MAELO	NLGLTLLS---LYMFCELVTGVWEGKYNFFCQGTRTAGESDMKIIRVLWWYYYFSKLIEFM					
HS1	70	80	90	100	110	120
	10	20	30	40	50	60
MAELO	150	160	170	180	190	200
HS1	DTVFLVLKK--KPLEFLHYFHH-SMTMVLCFVQLGGYTSVSWPITLNLTWHVFMYYYY-					
	10	20	30	40	50	60
MAELO	DTFFFILRKNNHQITVLEHVYHHASMLNIWWFVMNWVPCGHSYFGATLNSFIHVLMYSYYG					
HS1	130	140	150	160	170	180
	10	20	30	40	50	60
MAELO	210	220	230	240	250	260
HS1	MRSAAAGVR--IWWKQYLTTLQIVQFVLDLGFIYFCAYTYFAFTYFPWAPNVGKCACTEGA					
	10	20	30	40	50	60
MAELO	LSSVPSMRPYLWWKKYITQGQLLQFVLTI-IQTSCGVI-----W-P-----CTFPLGW					
HS1	190	200	210	220	230	240
	10	20	30	40	50	60
MAELO	270	280	290	300	310	
HS1	ALFGCGLLSSYLLLFINFYRITYNAKAKAAKERGSNFTPCKTVKSGGSPKKPSKSCHKI					
	10	20	30	40	50	60
HS1	LYFQIGYMISLIALFTNFYIQTYNKKGASRRKDHLKDHQNGSMAAVNGHTNSFSPLENNV					
	240	250	260	270	280	290
HS1	KPRKLRKDX					
	300					

Figure 30

SCORES Init1: 88 Initn: 208 Opt: 272
 Smith-Waterman score: 279; 28.2% identity in 266 aa overlap

	30	40	50	60	70	80	
MAELO	QAYELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVTPLSTOREVAMWITTYFWVIFGGGRQIMKSQDAFKLKPLFI						
HS2	VNLYQEVMKHAADPRIQGYPLMGSPLLMTSILLTYVYFVLSLGPR-IMANRKPFLRGFMI						
	10	20	30	40	50	60	
	90	100	110	120	130	140	
MAELO	LHNFLLTIASGSLLLLFIEN--LVPILAR-NGLFYAICDDGAWTORLELLYYLNVLVKYW						
HS2	VYNFSLVALSLYIVYEEFLMSGWLSTYTWRCDPVDYNSNSPEALRMVRVAWLFLFS---KFI						
	70	80	90	100	110	120	
	150	160	170	180	190		
MAELO	ELADTVFLVLKKK--PLEFLHYFHHSMT---MVLCFVQLGGYTSVSWPITLNLTIVHVF						
HS2	ELMDTVIFILRKKDQVTFLHVFFHHSVLPWSWWGVKIAPGGMGSFHAM---INSSVHVI						
	130	140	150	160	170		
	200	210	220	230	240		
MAELO	YYYYYMRSAAGV---RIWWKQYLTTLQIVQFVL---DLGFTIYF---CAYTYFAFTYFPW						
HS2	MYLYYGLSAFGPVAQPYLWWKKHMATAQLIQFVLVSLHISQYYFMSSCNYQYPVIIHLIW						
	180	190	200	210	220	230	
	250	260	270	280	290	300	
MAELO	APNVGKCAGTEGAALFGCGLLSSYLLLFINFYRITYNAKAKAAKERGSNFTPCKTVKSGGS						
HS2	-----MYG-----TIFFMLFSNEWYHSYTKGKRLPRAQONGAPGIAKVKAN						
	240	250	260	270			
	310						
MAELO	PKKPSKSKHII						
HS2	X						
	280						

32/51

Figure 31

SCORES Init1: 88 Initn: 207 Opt: 223
 Smith-Waterman score: 236; 30.4% identity in 191 aa overlap

	100	110	120	130	140	150	
MAELO	LLLLFIENLVPILARNGLFYAICDDGAWTQRLELLYYLNLYLVKYWEIADITVFLVLKKKP-						
MM2	IVYEFMSGWLSTYTWRCDPIDFSNSPEALRMVRVAWLFMLSKVIELMDITVIFILRKKG						
	20	30	40	50	60	70	
	160	170	180	190	200	209	
MAELO	-LEFLHYFHHSMTMVLCF----VQLGGYTSVSWVPITLNLTWHVFMYYYYRSAAGV---						
MM2	QVTFLHVFHHSVLPWSWWGIKIAPGCMGSFHAM---INSSVHVVMYLYYGLSALGPVAQ						
	80	90	100	110	120	130	
	210	220	230	240	250	260	
MAELO	-RIWWKQYLTTLQIVQFVL---DLGFIYF---CAYTYFAFTYFPWAPNVGKCAGTEGAAL						
MM2	PYLWWKKHMTAIQLIQFVLVSLHISQYYFMPSCNYQYPVIIHLIW-----M						
	140	150	160	170			
	270	280	290	300	310		
MAELO	FGCGILLSSYLLLFINFYRITYNAKAKAAKERGSNFTPKTVKSGGSPKKPSKSCHKI						
MM2	YG----TIFFILFSNFWYHSYTKGKRLPRAVQONGAPATTKVKAN						
	180	190	200	210			

Figure 32

SCORES Init1: 51 Initn: 115 Opt: 168
Smith-Waterman score: 168; 30.4% identity in 115 aa overlap

MAELO	30	40	50	60	70	80	
	YELVTGKSIDSFVFQEGVTPPLSTQREVAMWITITYFVVIFGGRQIMKSQDAFKLKPLFLH						
AI225632				:: : : :: :: : :			
	NAFLDNMFGPRDSRVRGWFLLIDSYLPTFILITITYLLSITWLGNKYMKNRPALSIRGLITLY	20	30	40	50	60	70
MAELO	90	100	110	120	130	140	
	NFLLTIASGSLLLLFIENLVPILARNGLFYAICDD---			GAWTQRLELLYYLNLYLVKYWE			
AI225632	: : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :						
	NLAITLLSAYMLVELI----LSSWEGGYNLQCQNLLDSAGEGDVRAVAKVLVWYYFSKLVE	80	90	100	110	120	
MAELO	150	160	170	180	190	200	
	LADTFVFLVLLKKK--PLEFLHYFHHSMTMVLCFVQLGGYTSVSWWPITLNLTUVHVFMYYYY						
AI225632	: : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :						
	FLDTTIFFVLRKKKANQITFLHVYHHASMFNI	130	140	150			

Figure 33

SCORES Frame: (3) Init1: 332 Initn: 332 Opt: 384
 40.3% identity in 144 aa overlap

GLELO	80 90 100 110 120 130
	LIVLAYLVTVFVGMQIMKNFERFEVKTFSSLHNFCLVSIASAYMCGGILYEAYQANYGL-F
AI815960	: : : : : : :: :: :
	LYNLGITLLSAYMLAELLILSTWEGGYNLQC
	10 20 30
GLELO	140 150 160 170 180 190
	ENAADHTFKGLPMMAKMIWLFYFSKIMEFVDTMIMVLKKNNRQISFLHVYHHSSIFTIWWL
AI815960	: : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :
	QDLTSAGEADIRVAKVLWWYYFSKSVEFLDTIFFVLRKKTSQITFLHVYHHASMFNIWWC
	40 50 60 70 80 90
GLELO	200 210 220 230 240 250
	VTFVAPNGEAYFSAALNSFIHVIMYGGYFLSAL-GFKQVSFIKFYITRSQMTQFCMMSVQ
AI815960	: : : : : : : : : : : : :
	VLNWIPCGQSFFGPTLNSFIHILMYSYYGLSVFSPSMHKYLNWKKYLTAQLVQF
	100 110 120 130 140
GLELO	260 270 280 290 300 310
	SSWDMYAMKVLGRPGYPFFITALLWFYMWTMLGLFYNFYRKNAKLAKQAKADAAKEKARK

Figure 34

SCORES Init1: 316 Initn: 384 Opt: 477
 Smith-Waterman score: 477; 34.2% identity in 240 aa overlap

	50	60	70	80	90	100	
GLELO	AQAEKYIPTIVHHTRGFLVAVESPLARELPLMNPFHVLLIVLIVLVTVFVGMQIMKNFER						
	10	20	30	40	50		
HS1	MEHFDASLSTYFKALLGPRDTRVKGWFLLDNYIPTFICSVIYLLIVWLGPKYMNRNKQP						
	110	120	130	140	150	159	
GLELO	FEVKTFSSLHNFCLVYSISAYMCGGILYEAYQANYGLF-ENAADHTFKGLPMAMKMIWLFYF						
	60	70	80	90	100	110	
HS1	FSCRGILVVYNLGLTLLSYMFCELVTVGVWEGKYNFFCQGTRTAGESDMKIIIRVLWWYYF						
	160	170	180	190	200	210	219
GLELO	SKIMEFVDTMIMVLKKNNRQISFLHVYHHSSIFTIWWLVTFVAPNGEAYFSAALNSFIHV						
	120	130	140	150	160	170	
HS1	SKLIEFMDFFFFILRKNNHQITVLHVYHHASMLNIWWFVMNWPCGHSYFGATLNSFIHV						
	220	230	240	250	260	270	
GLELO	IMYGYYFLSAL-GFKQVSFIKFYITRSQMTQFCMSVQSSWDAMYAMKVLGRPGYPFFITA						
	180	190	200	210	220	230	
HS1	IMYSYYGLSSVPMSRPYLWWKKYITQGQLLQFVLTIQTS----CGVIWPCTFPLGWLY						
	280	290	300	310			
GLELO	LLWFYMWTLGLFYNFYRK--NAKLAKQAKADAACEKARKLQ						
	240	250	260	270	280	290	
HS1	FQIGYMISLIALFTNFYIQTYNKKGASRRKDHLKDHQNGSMAAVNGHTNSFSPLENNVKP						

Figure 35

SCORES Init1: 80 Initn: 114 Opt: 178
 Smith-Waterman score: 178; 28.8% identity in 146 aa overlap

	140	150	160	170	180	190	
GLELO	FENAADHTFKGLPMAKMIWLFYFSKIMEFVDTMIMVLKKNNRQISFLHVYHHSSIFTIWW						
AC004050							:::;: ::: :::
	DTIFIILRK--QKLIFLHWYHHITVLLYSW						
				10	20		
	200	210	220	230	240	250	
GLELO	LVTVFAPNGEAYFSAALNSFIHVIMYGYYFLSALGFKQVSFIKFYITRSQMTQFCMMSVQ						
AC004050							:: :: : :: : : : :: :: :
	YSYKDMVAGGGWF-MTMNYGVHAVMYSYYALRAAGFRVSRKFAMFITLSQITQMLMGCVV						
	30	40	50	60	70	80	
	260	270	280	290	300	310	
GLELO	SSWDMYAMKVILGRPGYPFFITALLW--FYMWVMLGLFYNFYRKN--AKLAKQAKADAACE						
AC004050							: : : : :: :: : : : ::
	NYLVFCWMQ--HDQCHSHF-QNIFWSSLMYLSYLVLFCHFFFAYIGKMRKTTKAEX						
	90	100	110	120	130	140	
GLELO	KARKLQ						

Figure 36

SCORES Init1: 288 Initn: 288 Opt: 399
 Smith-Waterman score: 399; 34.6% identity in 211 aa overlap

	80	90	100	110	120	130	
GLELO	LLIVLAYLTVFVGMQIMKNFERFEVKTFSLHNFCLVSIISAYMCGGILYEAYQANYGLF						
	::: : : : : :: ::						
MM2	IVYNFSLVILSILSYIVYEFMSGWLSTYTWR						
			10	20	30		
	140	150	160	170	180	190	
GLELO	ENAAD--HTFKGLPMAMKMIWLFYFSKIMEFVDTMIMVLKKNNRQISFLHVYMHSSIFTIW						
	: : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :						
MM2	CDPIDFSNSPEALRMVRVAWLFMLSKVIELMDTIVIFILRKKDQVTFLHVFHHSVLPWSW						
	40	50	60	70	80	90	
	200	210	220	230	240	250	
GLELO	WLVTFVAPNGEAYFSaalNSFIHVIMGYYFLSALGFKQVSFI--KFYITRSQMTQFCMM						
	: : : : : : : : : : : : : : :						
MM2	WWGIKIAPGGMGSFHAMINSSVHVMYLYYGLSALGPVAQPYLWWKKHMTAIQLIQFVLV						
	100	110	120	130	140	150	
	260	270	280	290	300	309	
GLELO	SVQSSWDAMYAMKVLRPGYPFFITALLWFYMWTLGLFYNF----YRKNAKLAKQAKADA						
	: : : : : : : : : : : : : : :						
MM2	SLHIS-QYYFMPSCNYQ-YPVIIH-LIWMYGTIFFILFSNFWYHSYTKGKRLPRAVQONG						
	160	170	180	190	200		
	310						
GLELO	AKEKARKLQ						
MM2	APATTKVKAN						
	210						

Figure 37

SCORES Init1: 160 Initn: 227 Opt: 269
 Smith-Waterman score: 269; 35.3% identity in 119 aa overlap

	50	60	70	80	90	100
GLELO	PTIVHHTRGFLVAVESPLARELPLMNPFHVLIVLAYLVTVFVGMQIMKNFERFEVKTFS					
AI225632	NEVNAFLDNMFGPRDSRVRGWFLLDSYLPFTILTITYLLSIWLGNKYMKNRPALSLRGIL					
	10	20	30	40	50	60
	110	120	130	140	150	160
GLELO	LLHNFCLVYSISAYMCGGILYEAYQANYGLFENAADHTFKG-LPMAK-MIWLFYFSKIMEF					
AI225632	TLYNLAITLLSAYMLVELILSSWEGGYNLQCQNLLDSAGEGDVRVAKVLVW-YYFSKLVEF					
	70	80	90	100	110	120
	170	180	190	200	210	220
GLELO	VDTMIMVLKKNNRQISFLHVYHSSIFTIWLVTFVAPNGEAYFSAALNSFIHVIMYGYY					
AI225632	LDTIFFVLRKKANQITFLHVYHASMNFNI					
	130	140	150			

Figure 38

SCORES Init1: 64 Initn: 129 Opt: 233
 Smith-Waterman score: 239; 23.7% identity in 279 aa overlap

	20	30	40	50	60	70		
GLELO	FMDLATAIGVRAAPYVDPLEAALVAQAEKYIPTIVHHTRGFLVAVESPLAREL-----PL							
U97107							: : : : : : :	
	MDTSMMFSRGLKMDLMQPYDFETFQDRLRF							
							10 20 30	
	80	90	100	110	120	129		
GLELO	MNPFHV--LLIVLAYLTVFVGMQIMKNFERFEVKTFSSLHNFCLVSIISAYMCGGILYE							
U97107							:: : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :	
	LEEWYWSSFLIVVVYLLLIVVGQTYMRTRKSFSLQRPLILWSFFLAIFS--ILGTLRMWK							
	40	50	60	70	80			
	130	140	150	160	170	180		
GLELO	YQAN---YGLFENAADHTFKGLPMAKMIW--LFYFSKIMEFVDTMIMVLKKNNRQISFL							
U97107							:: : :: : : :: : : : : : : : : : :	
	FMATVMFTVGLKQTVCFAIYTDDAVVRF-WSFLFLLSKVVELGDTAFIILRK--RPLIFV							
	90	100	110	120	130	140		
	190	200	210	220	230	240		
GLELO	HVVHHSSI--FTIWWLVTFVAPNGEAYFSAALNSFIHVIMGYYFLSALGFQVSFIKFY							
U97107							: : : : : : : : : : : : :	
	HWYHHSTVLLFTSGYKNKV-PSGGWFMT--MNFGVHSVMYTYYTMKAALKHPNLLPMV							
	150	160	170	180	190	200		
	250	260	270	280	290			
GLELO	ITRSQMTQFCMMSVQSSWDMYAMKVLG--RPGYPFFITALLWFYMWTMLGLFYR							
U97107							: : : : : : : : : : : : : :	
	ITSLQILQMVLGTIFGILNYIWRQEKGCHTTTEHFFWSFMLYGTYFILFAFFFHAYLRP							
	210	220	230	240	250	260		
	300	310						
GLELO	NAKLAKQAKADAACEKARKLQ							
U97107							:: : : :	
	KGKVASKSQ							
	270							

Figure 39

SCORES Init1: 100 Initn: 205 Opt: 271
 Smith-Waterman score: 271; 30.7% identity in 218 aa overlap

GLELO	60	70	80	90	100	110
	TRGFLVAVESPLARELPLMNPFHVLIVLAYLTVFVGMQIMKMNFERFEVKTFSLHNFC					
U68749 (F56H11.4)	30	40	50	60	70	80
	: : : : : :: :					
GLELO	120	130	140	150	160	
	LVSISAYMCGGILYEAYQ--ANYGL---FENAADHTFKGLPMMAKMIWLFYFSKIMEFVDT					
U68749 (F56H11.4)	90	100	110	120	130	140
	::: : : : : :: : : : : : :					
GLELO	170	180	190	200	210	220
	MIMVLKKNNRQISFLHVYHHSSIFTIWWLVTFVAPNGEAYFSAAALNSFIHVIMGYYYFLS					
U68749 (F56H11.4)	150	160	170	180	190	
	:: : : : : :: : : : :					
GLELO	230	240	250	260	270	280
	ALGFQVSFIKFYTITRSQMTQFCMMSVQSWSMDYAMKVLGRP-GYPFFITALLWFYMWTM					
U68749 (F56H11.4)	200	210	220	230	240	250
	: : : : : : : : : : : : :					
GLELO	290	300	310			
	LGLFYNFYRKNAKLAKQAKADAKEKARKLQ					
U68749 (F56H11.4)	260	270	280			
	: : :					
	LALFVNFFLQSYVLRGKGDKYKAVPKKKNN					

Figure 40

SCORES Init1: 189 Initn: 264 Opt: 358
Smith-Waterman score: 358; 28.7% identity in 296 aa overlap

	10	20	30	40	50	59
MAELO	MAAAILDKVNFIDQPFGIKLDTYFAQAYELVTGKSIDSFVQEGVTPLSTQREVAMW-T					
U68749 (F56H11.4)	MAQHPLVQRLLDVKFDT---KRFVAIATHGPKNFPDAEGRKFFADHFDTIQAS	10	20	30	40	50
MAELO		60	70	80	90	100
U68749 (F56H11.4)	ITYFVVIFGGRQIMKSQDAFKLK-PLFILHNFLTIAAGSLLLLFIENLVPILARNGLFY	60	70	80	90	100
MAELO		120	130	140	150	160
U68749 (F56H11.4)	AICDDGAWTQRLELLYYLNLYV-KYWELADTVFLVLKKKPLEFLHYFHHSMTMVLCEVQL	120	130	140	150	160
MAELO		180	190	200	210	220
U68749 (F56H11.4)	GGYTSVSWPITLNLTIVHFMY-YYYYMRSAAGVRI--WWKQQLTTLQIVQFVLDLGFIFY	180	190	200	210	220
MAELO		240	250	260	270	280
U68749 (F56H11.4)	CAYT-YFAFTYFPWAPNVGKCAGTEGAALFGCGLLSSYLLFINFYRITY----NAKAK	230	240	250	260	270
MAELO		290	300	310		
U68749 (F56H11.4)	AAKERGSNFTPCKTVKSGGSPKKPSKSKHI	: :: :				
U68749 (F56H11.4)	AVPKKKNN					

Figure 41

SCORES Init1: 77 Initn: 155 Opt: 264
 Smith-Waterman score: 264; 27.2% identity in 206 aa overlap

	40	50	60	70	80	90	
GLELO	AALVAQAEKYIPTIVHHTRGFLVAVESPLARELPLMNPFHVLILIVLAYLVTVFVGMQIMK						
	10	20	30	40	50	60	
DM1	PTKMINMDISVTPNYSYIFDFENDFIHQRTKWMLENWTWFYYCGIYMLVIFGGQHFMQ						
	100	110	120	130	140	150	
GLELO	NFERFEVKTFSSLHNFCCLVSISAYMCGGILYEAYQA--NYGLFENAADHTF--KGLPMAK						
	70	80	90	100	110	120	
DM1	NRPRFQLRGPLIIWNTLLAMFSIMGAARTAPELIHVLRHYGLFHSCVPSYIEQDRVCGF						
	130	140	150	160	170	180	
GLELO	MIWLFFYSKIMEFVDTMIMVLKKNNRQISFLHVYHHSSIFTIWWLVTFVAPNGEAYFSAA						
	160	170	180	190	200	210	
DM1	WTWLFVLSKLPPELGETTIFIVLRK--QPLIFLHWYHHITVLIYSWF-SYTEYTSSARWFIV						
	190	200	210	220	230	240	
GLELO	LNSFIHVIMYGYYFLSALGFQVSFIKFYITRSQMTQFCMMSVQSSWDMYAMKVLRPGY						
	220	230	240	250	260	270	
DM1	MNYCVHSVMSYYALKAAARFNPPRFISMIIITSLQLAQMIIGCAINVWANGFLKTHGTXSC						
	250	260	270	280			
GLELO	PFFITALLWFYMWTLGLFYNFYRKNAKLAKQAKADAACEKARKLQ						
	280	290	300	310			
DM1	HISQRNINLSIAMYSSYFVLFARFFYKAYLAPGGHKSRM						
	250	260	270	280			

Figure 42

SCORES Init1: 181 Initn: 279 Opt: 328
 Smith-Waterman score: 328; 30.0% identity in 237 aa overlap

	40	50	60	70	80	90
MAELO	VTGKSIDSFVFQEGVTPPLSTQREVAMWTITYFVVIFGGRQIMKSQDAFKLKPLFILHNFL					
DM1	: ::: : :					
	30	40	50	60	70	80
	100	110	120	130	140	149
MAELO	LTIASGSLLLLFIENLVPILARNGLFYAI CDDGAWTQ-RLELLY-YLNLYLVKYWELADTV					
DM1	: : : : : : : : : : : : : :					
	90	100	110	120	130	140
	150	160	170	180	190	200
MAELO	FLVLKKKPLEFLHYFHHSMTMVLCFVQLGGYTS-VSWVPITLNLTIVHVFYYYYYMRSAAG					
DM1	: : : : : : : : : : : : : : :					
	150	160	170	180	190	200
	210	220	230	240	250	260
MAELO	VRI--WWKQYLPTTLQIVQFVLDLGFIYPCAYTYFAFTYFPWAPNVGKCAGTEGAALFGCG					
DM1	: : : : : : : : : : : : : : :					
	210	220	230	240	250	
	270	280	290	300	310	
MAELO	LLSSYLLLFINFYRITYNAKAKAAKERGSNFTPKTIVSGGSPKKPSKSKEI					
DM1	: : : : : : : : : : : : :					
	260	270	280			

Figure 43

1 ATGGAACATT TTGATGCATC ACTTAGTACC TATTTCAAGG CATTGCTAGG
51 CCCTCGAGAT ACTAGAGTAA AAGGATGGTT TCTTCTGGAC AATTATATAC
101 CCACATTAT CTGCTCTGTC ATATATTAC TAATTGTATG GCTGGGACCA
151 AAATACATGA GGAATAAACCA GCCATTCTCT TGCCGGGGGA TTTTAGTGGT
201 GTATAACCTT GGACTCACAC TGCTGTCTCT GTATATGTTC TGTGAGTTAG
251 TAACAGGAGT ATGGGAAGGC AAATACAAC TCTTCTGTCA GGGCACACGC
301 ACCGCAGGAG AATCAGATAT GAAGATTATC CGTGTCTCT GGTGGTACTA
351 CTTCTCCAAA CTCATAGAAT TTATGGACAC TTTCTTCTTC ATCCTGCGCA
401 AGAACAAACCA CCAGATCACG GTCCCTGCACG TCTACCACCA TGCCTCGATG
451 CTGAACATCT GGTGGTTTGT GATGAACCTGG GTCCCCCTGCG GCCACTCTTA
501 TTTTGGTGCC ACACCTAATA GCTTCATCCA CGTCCTCATG TACTCTTACT
551 ATGGTTTGTC GTCAGTCCCT TCCATGCGTC CATACTCTG GTGGAAGAAG
601 TACATCACTC AGGGGCAGCT GCTTCAGTTT GTGCTGACAA TCATCCAGAC
651 CAGCTGCCGG GTCATCTGGC CGTGCACATT CCCTCTTGGT TGGTTGTATT
701 TCCAGATTGG ATACATGATT TCCCTGATTG CTCTCTTCAC AAACCTCTAC
751 ATTCAAGACCT ACAACAAGAA AGGGGCCTCC CGAAGGAAAG ACCACCTGAA
801 GGACCACCAAG AATGGGTCCA TGGCTGCTGT GAATGGACAC ACCAACAGCT
851 TTTCACCCCT GGAAAACAAT GTGAAGCCAA GGAAGCTGCG GAAGGATTGA
901 AGTCAAAGAA TTGA

Figure 44

1 MEHFDASLST YFKALLGPRD TRVKGFLLD NYIPTFICSV IYLLIVWLGP
51 KYMRNKQPPS CRGILVVYNL GLTLLSLYMF CELVTGVWEG KYNFFCQGTR
101 TAGESDMKII RVLWWYYFSK LIEFMDTFFF ILRKNNHQIT VLHVYHHASM
151 LNIWWFVMNW VPCGHSYFGA TLNSFIHVL M YSYGLSSVP SMRPYLWWKK
201 YITQGQLLQF VLTIIQTSCG VIWPCTFPLG WLYFQIGYMI SLIALFTNFY
251 IQTYNKKGAS RRKDHLKDHQ NGSMIAVN GH TNSFSPLENN VKPRKLRKD*

Figure 45

Host (plasmid)	334(pYX242)	334(pRAE-58-A1)	334(pYX242)	334(pRAE-58-A1)
Added substrate	25 μM GLA	25 μM GLA	25 μM AA	25 μM AA
Fatty acid	%total fatty acid	%total fatty acid	%total fatty acid	%total fatty acid
C18:3n-6	4.40	2.71	0.03	0.04
C20:3n-6	0.09	(50.34%)*	2.75	0.02
C20:4n-6			7.84	3.97
C22:4n-6			ND	(23.37%)* 1.21
C16:1n-7	41.11	34.72	41.49	35.07
C18:1n-7	1.85	11.33	2.01	11.57
C20:1n-7	0.04	1.48	0.04	1.62
C18:1n-9	15.60	15.66	15.16	14.57
C20:1n-9	0.06	0.22	0.06	0.23
C18:1n-5	0.11	0.62	0.12	0.58
Total Lipid	370	969	359	514

*% conversion=product/(substrate+product)

Figure 46

1 ATGGCTCAGC ATCCGCTCGT TCAACGGCTT CTCGATGTCA AATTGACAC
51 GAAACGATTT GTGGCTATTG CTACTCATGG GCCAAAGAAT TTCCCTGACG
101 CAGAAGGTGCG CAAGTTCTTT GCTGATCACT TTGATGTTAC TATTCAAGGCT
151 TCAATCCTGT ACATGGTCGT TGTGTTCGGA ACAAAATGGT TCATGCGTAA
201 TCGTCAACCA TTCCAATTGA CTATTCCACT CAACATCTGG AATTTCATCC
251 TCGCCGCATT TTCCATCGCA GGAGCTGTCA AAATGACCCC AGAGTTCTTT
301 GGAACCATTG CCAACAAAGG AATTGTCGCA TCCTACTGCA AAGTGGTTGA
351 TTTCACGAAA GGAGAGAATG GATACTGGGT GTGGCTCTTC ATGGCTTCCA
401 AACTTTCGA ACTTGTTGAC ACCATCTTCT TGGTTCTCCG TAAACGGTCCA
451 CTCATGTTCC TTCACGGTA TCACCATATT CTCACCATGCA TCTACGCCCTG
501 GTACTCTCAT CCATTGACCC CAGGATTCAA CAGATAACGGA ATTATCTTA
551 ACTTTGTCGT CCACGGCTTC ATGTACTCTT ACTACTTCCT TCGCTCGATG
601 AAGATTCGCG TGCCAGGATT CATGGCCAA GCTATCACAT CTCTTCAAAT
651 CGTTCAATTG ATCATCTCTT GCGCCGTTCT TGCTCATCTT GGTTATCTCA
701 TGCACCTCAC CAATGCCAAC TGTGATTTCG AGCCATCAGT ATTCAAGCTC
751 GCAGTTTCGA TGGACACAAC ATACTTGCT CTTTTCGTCA ACTTCTTCCT
801 CCAATCATAT GTTCTCCGCG GAGGAAAAGA CAAGTACAAG GCAGTGCCAA
851 AGAAGAAGAA CAACTAA

Figure 47

1 MAQHPLVQRL LDVKFDTKRF VAIATHGPKN FPDAEGRKFF ADHFDVTIQA
51 SILYMVVVFG TKWFMRNRQP FQLTIPLNIW NFILAAFSIA GAVKMTPEFF
101 GTIANKGIVA SYCKVFDFTK GENGYWWLF MASKLFLVLD TIFLVLRKRP
151 LMFLHWYHHI LTMIIYANYSH PLTPGFNRYG IYLNFVVHAF MYSYYFLRSM
201 KIRVPGFIAQ AITSLOIVQF IIISCAVLAHL GYLMHFTNAN CDFEPSVFKL
251 AVFMDTTYLA LFVNFFLQSY VLRRGGKDKYK AVPKKKNN

Figure 48

Host (plasmid)	334(pYX242)	334(pRET-21)	334(pRET-22)
Added Substrates	50 μM GLA + 50 μM AA	50 μM GLA + 50 μM AA	50 μM GLA + 50 μM AA
Fatty Acid	%total fatty acid	%total fatty acid	%total fatty acid
C16:0	9.22	12.46	9.9
C16:1	0.09	0.18	0.13
C18:0	1.46	2.41	1.49
C18:1n-9	4.03	4.92	3.91
C18:3n-6	10.02	11.89	8.69
C20:3n-6	(1.28%)* 0.13	(11.1%)* 1.48	(19.4%)* 2.09
C20:4n-6	46.98	28.87	35.25
C22:4n-6	0	0	0
Total lipid (mg)	212	174	187

*% conversion=product/(substrate+product)

Figure 49

1 ATGAACATGT CAGTGTGAC TTTACAAGAA TATGAATTG AAAAGCAGTT
51 CAACGAGAAT GAAGCCATCC AATGGATGCA GGAAAACCTGG AAGAAATCTT
101 TCCTGTTTC TGCTCTGTAT GCTGCCTTA TATTCGGTGG TCGGCACCTA
151 ATGAATAAAC GAGCAAAGTT TGAACTGAGG AAGCCATTAG TGCTCTGGTC
201 TCTGACCCCT GCAGTCTTCA GTATATTGCG TGCTCTCGA ACTGGTGCTT
251 ATATGGGTGA CATTGGATG ACCAAAGGCC TGAAGCAGTC AGTTTGTGAC
301 CAGGGTTTT ACAATGGACC TGTCAGCAAA TTCTGGGCTT ATGCATTTGT
351 GCTAAGCAAA GCACCCGAAC TAGGAGATAC AATATTCTT ATTCTGAGGA
401 AGCAGAAGCT GATCTTCCCTG CACTGGTATC ACCACATCAC TGTGCTCCCTG
451 TACTCTGGT ACTCCTACAA AGACATGGTT GCCGGGGGAG GTTGGGTTCAT
501 GACTATGAAC TATGGCGTGC ACGCCGTGAT GTACTCTTAC TATGCCTTGC
551 GGGCGGCAGG TTCCCGAGTC TCCCGGAAGT TTGCCATGTT CATCACCTTG
601 TCCCAGATCA CTCAGATGCT GATGGGCTGT GTGGTTAACT ACCTGGTCTT
651 CTGCTGGATG CAGCATGACC AGTGTCACTC TCACTTTCAAG AACATCTTCT
701 GGTCCCTCACT CATGTACCTC AGCTACCTTG TGCTCTTCTG CCATTTCTTC
751 TTTGAGGCCT ACATCGGCAA AATGAGGAAA ACAACGAAAG CTGAATAG

Figure 50

1 MNMSVLTLQE YEFEKQFNEN EAIQWMQENW KKSFLFSALY AAFIFGGRHL
51 MNKRAKFELR KPLVLWSLTL AVFSIFGALR TGAYMVYILM TKGLKQSVC
101 QGFYNGPVSK FWAYAFVLSK APELGDТИFI ILRKQKLIFL HWYHHITVLL
151 YSWYSYKDMV AGGGWFMTMN YGVHAVMYSY YALRAAGFRV SRKFAMFITL
201 SQITQMLMGC VVNYLVFCWM QHDQCHSHFQ NIFWSSLMYL SYLVLFCHFF
251 FEAYIGKMRK TTKAE*



INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(51) International Patent Classification 7 : C12N 15/54, 9/10, 1/15, 1/19, 1/21, 5/10, A01K 67/027, A23D 9/00, A23L 1/29, A61K 31/20, 7/00		A3	(11) International Publication Number: WO 00/12720 (43) International Publication Date: 9 March 2000 (09.03.00)
(21) International Application Number: PCT/US99/19715 (22) International Filing Date: 30 August 1999 (30.08.99)		(81) Designated States: AU, BR, CA, CN, CZ, HU, IL, JP, KR, MX, NO, NZ, European patent (AT, BE, CH, CY, DE, DK, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).	
(30) Priority Data: 09/145,828 2 September 1998 (02.09.98) US		Published With international search report.	
(71) Applicant: ABBOTT LABORATORIES [US/US]; CHAD-0377/AP6D-2, 100 Abbott Park Road, Abbott Park, IL 60064-6050 (US).		(88) Date of publication of the international search report: 8 September 2000 (08.09.00)	
(72) Inventors: MUKERJI, Pradip; 1069 Arcaro Drive, Gahanna, OH 43230 (US). LEONARD, Amanda, Eun-Yeong; 581 Shadewood Court, Gahanna, OH 43230 (US). HUANG, Yung-Sheng; 2462 Danvers Court, Upper Arlington, OH 43220 (US). THURMOND, Jennifer; 3702 Adirondack, Columbus, OH 43231 (US). KIRCHNER, Stephen, J.; 1244 Three Forks Road, Westerville, OH 43081 (US). PARKER-BARNES, Jennifer, M.; 1311 Belcross Drive, New Albany, OH 43054 (US). DAS, Tapas; 936 Linkfield Drive, Worthington, OH 43085 (US).			
(74) Agents: BECKER, Cheryl, L. et al.; Abbott Laboratories, CHAD 0377/AP6D-2, 100 Abbott Park Road, Abbott Park, IL 60064-6050 (US).			
(54) Title: ELONGASE GENES AND USES THEREOF			
<p>The diagram illustrates the Fatty Acid Biosynthesis Pathways. It shows the conversion of various fatty acids through a series of enzymatic steps (indicated by arrows labeled with enzymes like Δ7, Δ9, Δ10, Δ12, Δ15, Δ17, Δ19, Δ20, Δ22, Δ24, Δ26, Δ28, Δ30, Δ32, Δ34, Δ36, Δ38, Δ40, Δ42, Δ44, Δ46, Δ48, Δ50, Δ52, Δ54, Δ56, Δ58, Δ60, Δ62, Δ64, Δ66, Δ68, Δ70, Δ72, Δ74, Δ76, Δ78, Δ80, Δ82, Δ84, Δ86, Δ88, Δ90, Δ92, Δ94, Δ96, Δ98, Δ100, Δ102, Δ104, Δ106, Δ108, Δ110, Δ112, Δ114, Δ116, Δ118, Δ120, Δ122, Δ124, Δ126, Δ128, Δ130, Δ132, Δ134, Δ136, Δ138, Δ140, Δ142, Δ144, Δ146, Δ148, Δ150, Δ152, Δ154, Δ156, Δ158, Δ160, Δ162, Δ164, Δ166, Δ168, Δ170, Δ172, Δ174, Δ176, Δ178, Δ180, Δ182, Δ184, Δ186, Δ188, Δ190, Δ192, Δ194, Δ196, Δ198, Δ200, Δ202, Δ204, Δ206, Δ208, Δ210, Δ212, Δ214, Δ216, Δ218, Δ220, Δ222, Δ224, Δ226, Δ228, Δ230, Δ232, Δ234, Δ236, Δ238, Δ240, Δ242, Δ244, Δ246, Δ248, Δ250, Δ252, Δ254, Δ256, Δ258, Δ260, Δ262, Δ264, Δ266, Δ268, Δ270, Δ272, Δ274, Δ276, Δ278, Δ280, Δ282, Δ284, Δ286, Δ288, Δ290, Δ292, Δ294, Δ296, Δ298, Δ300, Δ302, Δ304, Δ306, Δ308, Δ310, Δ312, Δ314, Δ316, Δ318, Δ320, Δ322, Δ324, Δ326, Δ328, Δ330, Δ332, Δ334, Δ336, Δ338, Δ340, Δ342, Δ344, Δ346, Δ348, Δ350, Δ352, Δ354, Δ356, Δ358, Δ360, Δ362, Δ364, Δ366, Δ368, Δ370, Δ372, Δ374, Δ376, Δ378, Δ380, Δ382, Δ384, Δ386, Δ388, Δ390, Δ392, Δ394, Δ396, Δ398, Δ400, Δ402, Δ404, Δ406, Δ408, Δ410, Δ412, Δ414, Δ416, Δ418, Δ420, Δ422, Δ424, Δ426, Δ428, Δ430, Δ432, Δ434, Δ436, Δ438, Δ440, Δ442, Δ444, Δ446, Δ448, Δ450, Δ452, Δ454, Δ456, Δ458, Δ460, Δ462, Δ464, Δ466, Δ468, Δ470, Δ472, Δ474, Δ476, Δ478, Δ480, Δ482, Δ484, Δ486, Δ488, Δ490, Δ492, Δ494, Δ496, Δ498, Δ500, Δ502, Δ504, Δ506, Δ508, Δ510, Δ512, Δ514, Δ516, Δ518, Δ520, Δ522, Δ524, Δ526, Δ528, Δ530, Δ532, Δ534, Δ536, Δ538, Δ540, Δ542, Δ544, Δ546, Δ548, Δ550, Δ552, Δ554, Δ556, Δ558, Δ560, Δ562, Δ564, Δ566, Δ568, Δ570, Δ572, Δ574, Δ576, Δ578, Δ580, Δ582, Δ584, Δ586, Δ588, Δ590, Δ592, Δ594, Δ596, Δ598, Δ600, Δ602, Δ604, Δ606, Δ608, Δ610, Δ612, Δ614, Δ616, Δ618, Δ620, Δ622, Δ624, Δ626, Δ628, Δ630, Δ632, Δ634, Δ636, Δ638, Δ640, Δ642, Δ644, Δ646, Δ648, Δ650, Δ652, Δ654, Δ656, Δ658, Δ660, Δ662, Δ664, Δ666, Δ668, Δ670, Δ672, Δ674, Δ676, Δ678, Δ680, Δ682, Δ684, Δ686, Δ688, Δ690, Δ692, Δ694, Δ696, Δ698, Δ700, Δ702, Δ704, Δ706, Δ708, Δ710, Δ712, Δ714, Δ716, Δ718, Δ720, Δ722, Δ724, Δ726, Δ728, Δ730, Δ732, Δ734, Δ736, Δ738, Δ740, Δ742, Δ744, Δ746, Δ748, Δ750, Δ752, Δ754, Δ756, Δ758, Δ760, Δ762, Δ764, Δ766, Δ768, Δ770, Δ772, Δ774, Δ776, Δ778, Δ780, Δ782, Δ784, Δ786, Δ788, Δ790, Δ792, Δ794, Δ796, Δ798, Δ800, Δ802, Δ804, Δ806, Δ808, Δ810, Δ812, Δ814, Δ816, Δ818, Δ820, Δ822, Δ824, Δ826, Δ828, Δ830, Δ832, Δ834, Δ836, Δ838, Δ840, Δ842, Δ844, Δ846, Δ848, Δ850, Δ852, Δ854, Δ856, Δ858, Δ860, Δ862, Δ864, Δ866, Δ868, Δ870, Δ872, Δ874, Δ876, Δ878, Δ880, Δ882, Δ884, Δ886, Δ888, Δ890, Δ892, Δ894, Δ896, Δ898, Δ900, Δ902, Δ904, Δ906, Δ908, Δ910, Δ912, Δ914, Δ916, Δ918, Δ920, Δ922, Δ924, Δ926, Δ928, Δ930, Δ932, Δ934, Δ936, Δ938, Δ940, Δ942, Δ944, Δ946, Δ948, Δ950, Δ952, Δ954, Δ956, Δ958, Δ960, Δ962, Δ964, Δ966, Δ968, Δ970, Δ972, Δ974, Δ976, Δ978, Δ980, Δ982, Δ984, Δ986, Δ988, Δ990, Δ992, Δ994, Δ996, Δ998, Δ999, Δ1000, Δ1001, Δ1002, Δ1003, Δ1004, Δ1005, Δ1006, Δ1007, Δ1008, Δ1009, Δ1010, Δ1011, Δ1012, Δ1013, Δ1014, Δ1015, Δ1016, Δ1017, Δ1018, Δ1019, Δ1020, Δ1021, Δ1022, Δ1023, Δ1024, Δ1025, Δ1026, Δ1027, Δ1028, Δ1029, Δ1030, Δ1031, Δ1032, Δ1033, Δ1034, Δ1035, Δ1036, Δ1037, Δ1038, Δ1039, Δ1040, Δ1041, Δ1042, Δ1043, Δ1044, Δ1045, Δ1046, Δ1047, Δ1048, Δ1049, Δ1050, Δ1051, Δ1052, Δ1053, Δ1054, Δ1055, Δ1056, Δ1057, Δ1058, Δ1059, Δ1060, Δ1061, Δ1062, Δ1063, Δ1064, Δ1065, Δ1066, Δ1067, Δ1068, Δ1069, Δ1070, Δ1071, Δ1072, Δ1073, Δ1074, Δ1075, Δ1076, Δ1077, Δ1078, Δ1079, Δ1080, Δ1081, Δ1082, Δ1083, Δ1084, Δ1085, Δ1086, Δ1087, Δ1088, Δ1089, Δ1090, Δ1091, Δ1092, Δ1093, Δ1094, Δ1095, Δ1096, Δ1097, Δ1098, Δ1099, Δ1100, Δ1101, Δ1102, Δ1103, Δ1104, Δ1105, Δ1106, Δ1107, Δ1108, Δ1109, Δ1110, Δ1111, Δ1112, Δ1113, Δ1114, Δ1115, Δ1116, Δ1117, Δ1118, Δ1119, Δ1120, Δ1121, Δ1122, Δ1123, Δ1124, Δ1125, Δ1126, Δ1127, Δ1128, Δ1129, Δ1130, Δ1131, Δ1132, Δ1133, Δ1134, Δ1135, Δ1136, Δ1137, Δ1138, Δ1139, Δ1140, Δ1141, Δ1142, Δ1143, Δ1144, Δ1145, Δ1146, Δ1147, Δ1148, Δ1149, Δ1150, Δ1151, Δ1152, Δ1153, Δ1154, Δ1155, Δ1156, Δ1157, Δ1158, Δ1159, Δ1160, Δ1161, Δ1162, Δ1163, Δ1164, Δ1165, Δ1166, Δ1167, Δ1168, Δ1169, Δ1170, Δ1171, Δ1172, Δ1173, Δ1174, Δ1175, Δ1176, Δ1177, Δ1178, Δ1179, Δ1180, Δ1181, Δ1182, Δ1183, Δ1184, Δ1185, Δ1186, Δ1187, Δ1188, Δ1189, Δ1190, Δ1191, Δ1192, Δ1193, Δ1194, Δ1195, Δ1196, Δ1197, Δ1198, Δ1199, Δ1200, Δ1201, Δ1202, Δ1203, Δ1204, Δ1205, Δ1206, Δ1207, Δ1208, Δ1209, Δ1210, Δ1211, Δ1212, Δ1213, Δ1214, Δ1215, Δ1216, Δ1217, Δ1218, Δ1219, Δ1220, Δ1221, Δ1222, Δ1223, Δ1224, Δ1225, Δ1226, Δ1227, Δ1228, Δ1229, Δ1230, Δ1231, Δ1232, Δ1233, Δ1234, Δ1235, Δ1236, Δ1237, Δ1238, Δ1239, Δ1240, Δ1241, Δ1242, Δ1243, Δ1244, Δ1245, Δ1246, Δ1247, Δ1248, Δ1249, Δ1250, Δ1251, Δ1252, Δ1253, Δ1254, Δ1255, Δ1256, Δ1257, Δ1258, Δ1259, Δ1260, Δ1261, Δ1262, Δ1263, Δ1264, Δ1265, Δ1266, Δ1267, Δ1268, Δ1269, Δ1270, Δ1271, Δ1272, Δ1273, Δ1274, Δ1275, Δ1276, Δ1277, Δ1278, Δ1279, Δ1280, Δ1281, Δ1282, Δ1283, Δ1284, Δ1285, Δ1286, Δ1287, Δ1288, Δ1289, Δ1290, Δ1291, Δ1292, Δ1293, Δ1294, Δ1295, Δ1296, Δ1297, Δ1298, Δ1299, Δ1300, Δ1301, Δ1302, Δ1303, Δ1304, Δ1305, Δ1306, Δ1307, Δ1308, Δ1309, Δ1310, Δ1311, Δ1312, Δ1313, Δ1314, Δ1315, Δ1316, Δ1317, Δ1318, Δ1319, Δ1320, Δ1321, Δ1322, Δ1323, Δ1324, Δ1325, Δ1326, Δ1327, Δ1328, Δ1329, Δ1330, Δ1331, Δ1332, Δ1333, Δ1334, Δ1335, Δ1336, Δ1337, Δ1338, Δ1339, Δ1340, Δ1341, Δ1342, Δ1343, Δ1344, Δ1345, Δ1346, Δ1347, Δ1348, Δ1349, Δ1350, Δ1351, Δ1352, Δ1353, Δ1354, Δ1355, Δ1356, Δ1357, Δ1358, Δ1359, Δ1360, Δ1361, Δ1362, Δ1363, Δ1364, Δ1365, Δ1366, Δ1367, Δ1368, Δ1369, Δ1370, Δ1371, Δ1372, Δ1373, Δ1374, Δ1375, Δ1376, Δ1377, Δ1378, Δ1379, Δ1380, Δ1381, Δ1382, Δ1383, Δ1384, Δ1385, Δ1386, Δ1387, Δ1388, Δ1389, Δ1390, Δ1391, Δ1392, Δ1393, Δ1394, Δ1395, Δ1396, Δ1397, Δ1398, Δ1399, Δ1400, Δ1401, Δ1402, Δ1403, Δ1404, Δ1405, Δ1406, Δ1407, Δ1408, Δ1409, Δ1410, Δ1411, Δ1412, Δ1413, Δ1414, Δ1415, Δ1416, Δ1417, Δ1418, Δ1419, Δ1420, Δ1421, Δ1422, Δ1423, Δ1424, Δ1425, Δ1426, Δ1427, Δ1428, Δ1429, Δ1430, Δ1431, Δ1432, Δ1433, Δ1434, Δ1435, Δ1436, Δ1437, Δ1438, Δ1439, Δ1440, Δ1441, Δ1442, Δ1443, Δ1444, Δ1445, Δ1446, Δ1447, Δ1448, Δ1449, Δ1450, Δ1451, Δ1452, Δ1453, Δ1454, Δ1455, Δ1456, Δ1457, Δ1458, Δ1459, Δ1460, Δ1461, Δ1462, Δ1463, Δ1464, Δ1465, Δ1466, Δ1467, Δ1468, Δ1469, Δ1470, Δ1471, Δ1472, Δ1473, Δ1474, Δ1475, Δ1476, Δ1477, Δ1478, Δ1479, Δ1480, Δ1481, Δ1482, Δ1483, Δ1484, Δ1485, Δ1486, Δ1487, Δ1488, Δ1489, Δ1490, Δ1491, Δ1492, Δ1493, Δ1494, Δ1495, Δ1496, Δ1497, Δ1498, Δ1499, Δ1500, Δ1501, Δ1502, Δ1503, Δ1504, Δ1505, Δ1506, Δ1507, Δ1508, Δ1509, Δ15010, Δ15011, Δ15012, Δ15013, Δ15014, Δ15015, Δ15016, Δ15017, Δ15018, Δ15019, Δ15020, Δ15021, Δ15022, Δ15023, Δ15024, Δ15025, Δ15026, Δ15027, Δ15028, Δ15029, Δ15030, Δ15031, Δ15032, Δ15033, Δ15034, Δ15035, Δ15036, Δ15037, Δ15038, Δ15039, Δ15040, Δ15041, Δ15042, Δ15043, Δ15044, Δ15045, Δ15046, Δ15047, Δ15048, Δ15049, Δ15050, Δ15051, Δ15052, Δ15053, Δ15054, Δ15055, Δ15056, Δ15057, Δ15058, Δ15059, Δ15060, Δ15061, Δ15062, Δ15063, Δ15064, Δ15065, Δ15066, Δ15067, Δ15068, Δ15069, Δ15070, Δ15071, Δ15072, Δ15073, Δ15074, Δ15075, Δ15076, Δ15077, Δ15078, Δ15079, Δ15080, Δ15081, Δ15082, Δ15083, Δ15084, Δ15085, Δ15086, Δ15087, Δ15088, Δ15089, Δ15090, Δ15091, Δ15092, Δ15093, Δ15094, Δ15095, Δ15096, Δ15097, Δ15098, Δ15099, Δ150100, Δ150101, Δ150102, Δ150103, Δ150104, Δ150105, Δ150106, Δ150107, Δ150108, Δ150109, Δ150110, Δ150111, Δ150112, Δ150113, Δ150114, Δ150115, Δ150116, Δ150117, Δ150118, Δ150119, Δ150120, Δ150121, Δ150122, Δ150123, Δ150124, Δ150125, Δ150126, Δ150127, Δ150128, Δ150129, Δ150130, Δ150131, Δ150132, Δ150133, Δ150134, Δ150135, Δ150136, Δ150137, Δ150138, Δ150139, Δ150140, Δ150141, Δ150142, Δ150143, Δ150144, Δ150145, Δ150146, Δ150147, Δ150148, Δ150149, Δ150150, Δ150151, Δ150152, Δ150153, Δ150154, Δ150155, Δ150156, Δ150157, Δ150158, Δ150159, Δ150160, Δ150161, Δ150162, Δ150163, Δ150164, Δ150165, Δ150166, Δ150167, Δ150168, Δ150169, Δ150170, Δ150171, Δ150172, Δ150173, Δ150174, Δ150175, Δ150176, Δ150177, Δ150178, Δ150179, Δ150180, Δ150181, Δ150182, Δ150183, Δ150184, Δ150185, Δ150186, Δ150187, Δ150188, Δ150189, Δ150190, Δ150191, Δ150192, Δ150193, Δ150194, Δ150195, Δ150196, Δ150197, Δ150198, Δ150199, Δ150200, Δ150201, Δ150202, Δ150203, Δ150204, Δ150205, Δ150206, Δ150207, Δ150208, Δ150209, Δ150210, Δ150211, Δ150212, Δ150213, Δ150214, Δ150215, Δ150216, Δ150217, Δ150218, Δ150219, Δ150220, Δ150221, Δ150222, Δ150223, Δ150224, Δ150225, Δ150226, Δ150227, Δ150228, Δ150229, Δ150230, Δ150231, Δ150232, Δ150233, Δ150234, Δ150235, Δ150236, Δ150237, Δ150238, Δ150239, Δ150240, Δ150241, Δ150242, Δ150243, Δ150244, Δ150245, Δ150246, Δ150247, Δ150248, Δ150249, Δ150250, Δ150251, Δ150252, Δ150253, Δ150254, Δ150255, Δ150256, Δ150257, Δ150258, Δ150259, Δ150260, Δ150261, Δ150262, Δ150263, Δ150264, Δ150265, Δ150266, Δ150267, Δ150268, Δ150269, Δ150270, Δ150271, Δ150272, Δ150273, Δ150274, Δ150275, Δ150276, Δ150277, Δ150278, Δ150279, Δ150280, Δ150281, Δ150282, Δ150283, Δ150284, Δ150285, Δ150286, Δ150287, Δ150288, Δ150289, Δ150290, Δ150291, Δ150292, Δ150293, Δ150294, Δ150295, Δ150296, Δ150297, Δ150298, Δ150299, Δ150300, Δ150301, Δ150302, Δ150303, Δ150304, Δ150305, Δ150306, Δ150307, Δ150308, Δ150309, Δ150310, Δ150311, Δ150312, Δ150313, Δ150314, Δ150315, Δ150316, Δ150317, Δ150318, Δ150319, Δ150320, Δ150321, Δ150322, Δ150323, Δ150324, Δ150325, Δ150326, Δ150327, Δ150328, Δ150329, Δ150330, Δ150331, Δ150332, Δ150333, Δ150334, Δ150335, Δ150336, Δ150337, Δ150338, Δ150339, Δ150340, Δ150341, Δ150342, Δ150343, Δ150344, Δ150345, Δ150346, Δ150347, Δ150348, Δ150349, Δ150350, Δ150351, Δ150352, Δ150353, Δ150354, Δ150355, Δ150356, Δ150357, Δ150358, Δ150359, Δ150360, Δ150361, Δ150362, Δ150363, Δ150364, Δ150365, Δ150366, Δ150367, Δ150368, Δ150369, Δ150370, Δ150371, Δ150372, Δ150373, Δ150374, Δ150375, Δ150376, Δ150377, Δ150378, Δ150379, Δ150380, Δ150381, Δ150382, Δ150383, Δ150384, Δ150385, Δ150386, Δ150387, Δ150388, Δ150389, Δ150390, Δ150391, Δ150392, Δ150393, Δ150394, Δ150395, Δ150396, Δ150397, Δ150398, Δ150399, Δ150400, Δ150401, Δ150402, Δ150403, Δ150404, Δ150405, Δ150406, Δ150407, Δ150408, Δ150409, Δ150410, Δ150411, Δ150412, Δ150413, Δ150414, Δ150415, Δ150416, Δ150417, Δ150418, Δ150419, Δ150420, Δ150421, Δ150422, Δ150423, Δ150424, Δ150425, Δ150426, Δ150427, Δ150428, Δ150429, Δ150430, Δ150431, Δ150432, Δ150433, Δ150434, Δ150435, Δ150436, Δ150437, Δ150438, Δ150439, Δ150440, Δ150441, Δ150442, Δ150443, Δ150444, Δ150445, Δ150446, Δ150447, Δ150448, Δ150449, Δ150450, Δ150451, Δ150452, Δ150453, Δ150454, Δ150455, Δ150456, Δ150457, Δ150458, Δ150459, Δ150460, Δ150461, Δ150462, Δ150463, Δ150464, Δ150465, Δ150466, Δ150467, Δ150468, Δ150469, Δ150470, Δ150471, Δ150472, Δ150473, Δ150474, Δ150475, Δ150476, Δ150477, Δ150478, Δ150479, Δ150480, Δ150481, Δ150482, Δ150483, Δ150484, Δ150485, Δ150486, Δ150487, Δ150488, Δ150489, Δ150490, Δ150491, Δ150492, Δ150493, Δ150494, Δ150495, Δ150496, Δ150497, Δ150498, Δ150499, Δ150500, Δ150501, Δ150502, Δ150503, Δ150504, Δ150505, Δ150506, Δ150507, Δ150508, Δ150509, Δ150510, Δ150511, Δ150512, Δ150513, Δ150514, Δ150515, Δ150516, Δ150517, Δ150518, Δ150519, Δ150520, Δ150521, Δ150522, Δ150523, Δ150524, Δ150525, Δ150526, Δ150527, Δ150528, Δ150529, Δ150530, Δ150531, Δ150532, Δ150533, Δ150534, Δ150535, Δ150536, Δ150537, Δ150538, Δ150539, Δ150540, Δ150541, Δ150542, Δ150543, Δ150544, Δ150545, Δ150546, Δ150547, Δ150548, Δ150549, Δ150550, Δ150551, Δ150552, Δ150553, Δ150554, Δ150555, Δ150556, Δ150557, Δ150558, Δ150559, Δ150560, Δ150561, Δ150562, Δ150563, Δ150564, Δ150565, Δ150566, Δ150567, Δ150568, Δ150569, Δ150570, Δ150571, Δ150572, Δ150573, Δ150574, Δ150575, Δ150576, Δ150577, Δ150578, Δ150579, Δ150580, Δ150581, Δ150582, Δ150583, Δ150584, Δ150585, Δ150586, Δ150587, Δ150588, Δ150589, Δ150590, Δ150591, Δ150592, Δ150593, Δ150594, Δ150595, Δ150596, Δ150597, Δ150598, Δ150599, Δ150600, Δ150601, Δ150602, Δ150603, Δ150604, Δ150605, Δ150606, Δ150607, Δ150608, Δ150609, Δ150610, Δ150611, Δ150612, Δ150613, Δ150614, Δ150615, Δ150616, Δ150617, Δ150618, Δ15061</p>			

FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AL	Albania	ES	Spain	LS	Lesotho	SI	Slovenia
AM	Armenia	FI	Finland	LT	Lithuania	SK	Slovakia
AT	Austria	FR	France	LU	Luxembourg	SN	Senegal
AU	Australia	GA	Gabon	LV	Latvia	SZ	Swaziland
AZ	Azerbaijan	GB	United Kingdom	MC	Monaco	TD	Chad
BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	GE	Georgia	MD	Republic of Moldova	TG	Togo
BB	Barbados	GH	Ghana	MG	Madagascar	TJ	Tajikistan
BE	Belgium	GN	Guinea	MK	The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia	TM	Turkmenistan
BF	Burkina Faso	GR	Greece			TR	Turkey
BG	Bulgaria	HU	Hungary	ML	Mali	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
BJ	Benin	IE	Ireland	MN	Mongolia	UA	Ukraine
BR	Brazil	IL	Israel	MR	Mauritania	UG	Uganda
BY	Belarus	IS	Iceland	MW	Malawi	US	United States of America
CA	Canada	IT	Italy	MX	Mexico	UZ	Uzbekistan
CF	Central African Republic	JP	Japan	NE	Niger	VN	Viet Nam
CG	Congo	KE	Kenya	NL	Netherlands	YU	Yugoslavia
CH	Switzerland	KG	Kyrgyzstan	NO	Norway	ZW	Zimbabwe
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	NZ	New Zealand		
CM	Cameroon	KR	Republic of Korea	PL	Poland		
CN	China	KZ	Kazakhstan	PT	Portugal		
CU	Cuba	LC	Saint Lucia	RO	Romania		
CZ	Czech Republic	LI	Liechtenstein	RU	Russian Federation		
DE	Germany	LK	Sri Lanka	SD	Sudan		
DK	Denmark	LR	Liberia	SE	Sweden		
EE	Estonia			SG	Singapore		

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/EP 99/19715

A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC 7	C12N15/54	C12N9/10	C12N1/15	C12N1/19	C12N1/21
	C12N5/10	A01K67/027	A23D9/00	A23L1/29	A61K31/20
	A61K7/00				

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

IPC 7 C12N

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practical, search terms used)

C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category ^a	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	EP 0 296 751 A (EFAMOL HOLDINGS) 28 December 1988 (1988-12-28) the whole document ---	36-47, 53, 89-100, 106, 142-153, 159, 195-206, 212
X	WO 88 07577 A (SCHERING BIOTECH CORP ;UNIV JOHNS HOPKINS (US)) 6 October 1988 (1988-10-06) Formula I page 4 -page 8 --- -/-	107,112

Further documents are listed in the continuation of box C.

Patent family members are listed in annex.

^a Special categories of cited documents :

- "A" document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be of particular relevance
- "E" earlier document but published on or after the international filing date
- "L" document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)
- "O" document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means
- "P" document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed

"T" later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention

"X" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone

"Y" document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art.

"Z" document member of the same patent family

Date of the actual completion of the international search

29 February 2000

Date of mailing of the international search report

10.03.00

Name and mailing address of the ISA

European Patent Office, P.B. 5818 Patentlaan 2
NL - 2280 HV Rijswijk
Tel. (+31-70) 340-2040, Tx. 31 651 epo nl
Fax: (+31-70) 340-3016

Authorized officer

Bilang, J

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International Application No

PCT/99/19715

C.(Continuation) DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
X	FR 2 648 347 A (SEDERMA SA) 21 December 1990 (1990-12-21) the whole document ---	52,105, 158,211
X	PATENT ABSTRACTS OF JAPAN vol. 1998, no. 08, 30 June 1998 (1998-06-30) & JP 10 070992 A (SUNTORY LTD), 17 March 1998 (1998-03-17)	36-51, 53, 89-104, 106, 142-157, 159, 195-210, 212
A	abstract --- DATABASE EMBL [Online] Accession Number R63251, 30 May 1995 (1995-05-30) HILLIER L, ET AL.: "Homo sapiens clone 138518 (EST)" XP002131823 abstract ---	107-159
A	SALEM N, ET AL.: "Arachidonic and docosahexaenoic acids are biosynthesized from their 18-carbon precursors in human infants" PROCEEDINGS OF THE NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, USA, vol. 93, January 1996 (1996-01), pages 49-54, XP002131822 the whole document -----	107-159

INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.
PCT/US 99/19715

Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This International Search Report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. Claims Nos.: because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:

Although claims 53, 106, 159, and 212 are directed to a method of treatment of the human/animal body, the search has been carried out and based on the alleged effects of the compound/composition.
2. Claims Nos.: because they relate to parts of the International Application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful International Search can be carried out, specifically:
3. Claims Nos.: because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

1. As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers all searchable claims.
2. As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this International Search Report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this International Search Report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

Remark on Protest

- The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.
 No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.